

# *UNIT 1*

## GETTING ACQUAINTED WITH



## ENGLISH AND ITS RULES

# LESSON 1

## LET'S LEARN

### PATRÓN DE GENERACIÓN DE ORACIONES EN INGLÉS

En Inglés, las oraciones se generan con un patrón fijo ( Sujeto + Verbo + Complemento + Conector ), de haber un punto seguido o un punto aparte se elimina el conector si lo deseas. Este patrón dista mucho del patrón de generación de oraciones en Español debido a que en Español no existe un único patrón de generación de oraciones. Por esta razón debemos evitar las traducciones textuales y en cambio, debemos encontrar las equivalencias más apropiadas. A continuación te presentamos unos ejemplos que darán cuenta de la irregularidad para la generación de oraciones en el idioma Español.

For Example.

1. Fueron a la escuela el otro día. ( V+C1+C2 ) Informal
2. A la escuela fueron el otro día. ( C1+V+C2 ) Coloquial.
3. El otro día fueron a la escuela. ( C2+V+C1 ) Coloquial.
4. El otro día a la escuela fueron. ( C2+C1+V ) Poético.
5. A la escuela el otro día fueron. ( C1+C2+V ) Poético.
6. Ellos fueron a la escuela el otro día. ( S+V+C1+C2 ) Formal.

En Español, las 6 (seis) oraciones están correctamente generadas y son aceptadas a pesar de sus diferencias en formalismo y en orden. Sin embargo, en el idioma Inglés, la oración N°6 es la única que está correctamente generada. Las otras pueden haber sido generadas por un extranjero o simplemente están erróneas.

El hecho de usar los patrones de generación de oraciones del Español en oraciones en Inglés produce un problema de interferencia que en muchos casos hace que nuestro interlocutor entienda algo distinto a lo que deseábamos comunicarle.

Para evitar que se produzca el problema antes mencionado, debemos tomar en cuenta las siguientes indicaciones para la generación de oraciones en idioma Inglés. Estas indicaciones se pueden aplicar a cualquier hispano-parlante y en especial a un chileno o chilena.

a) Usar el siguiente Patrón: S + V + Complemento + Conector.

En Español, puede variar el orden de las palabras en una oración pero sin embargo, ésto no afecta su significado ni el contenido del mensaje ya que en Español, la concordancia no depende del orden de las palabras sino de las terminaciones de éstas. En cambio, en el Idioma Inglés, muchas veces las palabras cambian su posición y ésto afecta su significado ya que al ser pobres en su stock de vocabulario, una misma palabra ( **“light”** ) puede tener hasta tres significados distintos; Un significado como sustantivo o sujeto, otro como verbo y otro como adjetivo o adverbio.

TRACK  
1

For Example.

- |    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| 1. | <b>The light</b> was on. (S)           | <b>La luz</b> estaba encendida.        |
| 2. | Chilectra <b>lighted</b> the Park. (V) | Chilectra <b>iluminó</b> el Parque.    |
| 3. | The new door is not <b>light</b> . (C) | La puerta nueva no es <b>liviana</b> . |

Por lo anterior, es recomendable usar el patrón de generación de oraciones en Inglés ya que así nuestro anglo-interlocutor entenderá lo que nosotros deseamos comunicarle y no lo que él escuche.

For Example.

- |    |                         |                               |
|----|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. | Ayer fueron al cine.    | - Ellos fueron al cine ayer.  |
| 2. | Nací en Enero en Talca. | - Yo nací en Talca en Enero.  |
| 3. | Acá murió hace poco.    | - Él murió acá hace poco.     |
| 4. | Lo mejor es el ayer.    | - El ayer es lo mejor.        |
| 5. | Vino al mundo a tomar.  | - Ella vino a tomar al mundo. |

b) Nunca sacar los Sujetos en una oración.

En el idioma Español, podemos eliminar los sujetos ya que las desinencias o terminaciones de los verbos nos dicen a qué sujeto nos estamos refiriendo, por lo tanto no produce interferencia en la comunicación y entendimiento del mensaje. Sin embargo, ésto no ocurre en el idioma Inglés, ya que los verbos no sufren cambios en su terminación producto de la presencia de un sujeto u otro. Al contrario, lo normal es que el verbo se diga de la misma forma para cada uno de los sujetos. Esta inmutabilidad del verbo, sin importar el sujeto que lo preceda, nos impide sacar o eliminar el sujeto ya que nuestro anglo-interlocutor no sabría de qué o quién estamos hablando. Una excepción a lo anterior es dar órdenes, ya que se debe eliminar el sujeto.

TRACK  
2

For Example.

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <b>Fui</b> al cine el Viernes.     | - I <b>went*</b> to the cinema on Friday. |
| 2. <b>Fuiste</b> en avión a Brasil.   | - You <b>went</b> by plane to Brazil.     |
| 3. <b>Fue</b> a mi casa en la noche.  | - He <b>went</b> to my house at night.    |
| 4. <b>Fue</b> en tren al sur.         | - She <b>went</b> by train to the south.  |
| 5. <b>Fuimos</b> solos a la playa.    | - We <b>went</b> alone to the beach.      |
| 6. <b>Fueron</b> dos veces a mi casa. | - They <b>went</b> twice to my place.     |

\* Como la forma verbal WENT significa fui, fuiste, fue, fuimos fueron, etc. no podríamos saber de quién estamos hablando, a menos que indiquemos explícitamente el sujeto de nuestra oración al hablar en Inglés.

c) De haber más de un Sujeto, ordénelos como usted desee.

En el idioma Español, evitamos nombrar en primer lugar la Primera Persona Singular (YO) cuando estamos hablando de varios sujetos. Lo normal o estándar es nombrar todos los otros sujetos primero y al final decir YO. Sin embargo, esta situación no ocurre en el Idioma Inglés ya que la persona que habla decide en qué orden va a nombrar los sujetos cuando suele haber más de uno. Además, si no queremos herir la susceptibilidad de quien nos escucha, normalmente, en Inglés, ordenamos los sujetos siguiendo un orden alfabético y/o nombrando a las damas antes que a los caballeros más que siguiendo un orden determinado por la importancia que le demos a cada uno de los sujetos por separado.

For Example.

- Don Fernando y Yo fuimos al estadio el Domingo. ( O.K. )
- Yo y Don Fernando fuimos al estadio el Domingo. ( Not O.K. )
- Fernando and I went to the stadium on Sunday. ( O.K. )
- I and Fernando went to the stadium on Sunday. ( O.K. )
- Mr. Pérez, Mr. Bird and Mrs. Scott went to the meeting. ( O.K. )
- Mr. Bird, Mr. Pérez and Mrs. Scott went to the meeting. ( O.K. )
- Mrs. Scott, Mr. Bird and Mr. Pérez went to the meeting. ( O.K. )

d) De haber más de un complemento, ordénelos de la siguiente forma:

Complemento directo + Adv. de Modo + Adv. de Lugar + Adv. de Tiempo  
*Seres vivos y cosas + CÓMO + DÓNDE + CUÁNDO*

En el idioma Inglés, luego del verbo, debemos agregar la información o datos que nos clarifican lo que estamos diciendo. Si entregamos sólo un dato, lo ponemos luego del verbo. Sin embargo, lo normal es que se produzca un problema cuando nos vemos enfrentados a dos o más tipos de datos distintos. Lo más sensato es ordenarlos de la siguiente forma: Primero, colocamos a las personas, luego a los animales y por último a las cosas. Ésta información se conoce normalmente con el nombre de **Objeto Directo**. Segundo, si se debe dar o agregar otro tipo de información adicional, ordenémosla de la siguiente forma: Primero, la información que responde a la pregunta CÓMO, luego, la información que responde a la pregunta DÓNDE, y por último, la información que responde a la pregunta CUÁNDO. Las informaciones o datos que responden a las preguntas Cómo, Dónde y Cuándo, se conocen como **Adverbios de Modo, de Lugar y de Tiempo** respectivamente.

For Example.

- Fuimos el viernes al estadio. ( **Patrón Español** ) ( V + Cuándo + Dónde )
- Nosotros fuimos en auto al estadio el Viernes. ( **Patrón Inglés** )
- We went by car to the stadium on Friday. ( S+V+Cómo+Dónde+Cuándo )
- We went with Mary by car to the stadium on Friday. ( S+V+CD+Adv. )

e) En Inglés no existen los pleonasmos ni redundancias.

En el idioma Español, se considera un error el ocupar vocabularios excesivos o de sobra en una expresión o frase cuando éstos significan lo mismo (=pleonismo). También se considera un error el repetir muchas veces las mismas palabras a lo largo de un mismo texto, en especial si no agrega nada nuevo a lo dicho (=redundancia). Se prefiere reemplazarla por una palabra sinónima. Sin embargo, en el idioma Inglés, por ser un idioma pobre en número de palabras distintas, debemos repetir muchas veces las mismas palabras. Además, como no debemos sacar los sujetos, debemos repetir a cada rato los mismos sujetos que ya se dijeron. Lo anteriormente dicho, más la excesiva claridad que caracteriza al idioma Inglés, hace que las redundancias y pleonasmos sean un elemento necesario para la correcta generación de oraciones y la entrega de información en forma precisa.

TRACK  
5

For Example.

- Mi mamá fue al cine con mi hermana y se encontraron en un lugar predeterminado porque una no podía ir a buscar a la otra. Pero mi hermana no pudo llamar a su casa porque ella no le había dado su teléfono previamente. Ella dijo que nunca más saldría con la otra.
- Mi mamá y mi hermana fueron al cine el fin de semana y ellas se encontraron en un lugar previamente acordado por ambas. Pero mi hermana no pudo llamar a mi mamá porque mi mamá no le había dado su número de teléfono a mi hermana antes. Mi hermana dijo que ella nunca más volvería a salir con mi mamá en el futuro.
- Tuve un niño hombre. I had a baby boy.
- Ella dio a luz una niña mujer. She gave birth to a baby girl.
- Voy a subir para arriba. I'm going upstairs.
- Ellos bajaron para abajo recién. They went downstairs just now.
- Vamos a salir para afuera. We're going outside the house.
- Entré al perro para adentro. I took the dog into the house.
- Hace mucho tiempo atrás. A long time ago.
- Esa mujer tiene voz femenina. She has a feminine voice.
- Hay que completarlo por completo. You must finish it thoroughly

- f) Para unir dos o más oraciones se usan conectores que dan cuerpo al texto.

En Español no es necesario usar *los ilativos* para darle cuerpo a un texto ya que la entonación y la acentuación le dan los matices a las distintas oraciones incluidas en éste. Además, el idioma Español, a pesar de ser tan rico en vocablos y en sinónimos y antónimos, normalmente es vago y poco claro y hasta en doble o triple sentido dependiendo del contexto. Sin embargo, el uso de ilativos o palabras o frases conectivas ayuda mucho al anglo-parlante para que pueda organizar mejor su texto y para que pueda ir entregando los matices necesarios al hablar o escribir. Normalmente, los ilativos en Inglés reemplazan a la puntuación y de haber un punto seguido o un punto aparte, se elimina el conector o ilativo si lo deseas. Finalmente, debemos agregar que el Inglés es un conjunto de oraciones cortas y claras que al ir unidas al conector correspondiente le van dando mayor exactitud al mensaje entregado, evitando hablar como si estuviéramos mandando un telegrama, como suele suceder en más de una ocasión en el idioma Español.

## *LET'S PRACTICE*

**EXERCISE 1.** Re-escribe las siguientes oraciones en Español. No olvides usar el patrón de generación de oraciones en Inglés.

1. Se fueron anoche.
2. Ayer se fueron.
3. A las cuatro me voy a juntar con él.
4. Nuestra casa recién fue pintada.
5. Trabajaron hasta las 12 como locos.
6. Aquí siéntate.
7. Desde el mes pasado que no llaman al papá.
8. A las niñas se les prohíbe fumar en el patio.
9. Susana no pidió postre al almuerzo.
10. Hace muchos años que no voy a Temuco.
11. Al 4% llegó este mes el alza de los combustibles.
12. Furiosa llegó tu hermana del colegio en la noche.
13. Le quedan diez días de vida al paciente.
14. Saluda a tu mamá de mi parte.
15. Te esperamos todos los días en tu canal 13.
16. Muchos murieron en el terremoto del Lunes.
17. Anda antes del Miércoles a mi oficina.
18. Está todo listo en el comedor.
19. A las nueve te paso a dejar la plata.

20. Te esperaba a ti y a tu esposa a más tardar a las cinco.
21. Mañana desde el medio día comienza el alza.
22. El 30 de Mayo es nuestro aniversario de bodas.
23. Faltan diez minutos para las 6.
24. Se fue al tiro para el hospital.
25. En la mañana se fue lento el chofer de la micro.
26. Muy bueno el curso de seguridad.
27. Se mató el asesino del Papa.
28. Al fin encontraron a Jorge Matute Jones.
29. Amo tanto a mi señora.
30. En el metro Los Leones fue el robo.
31. En las vacaciones nos iremos a Méjico.
32. El Invierno no me gusta porque hace frío.
33. Consulte el Manual de Usuario si tiene dudas sobre MS-Works.
34. Vas primero y luego te pago.
35. No llegaron por lo que se pospuso la reunión.
36. Católica quedó puntero y a cuatro puntos la "U".
37. Te pagaremos cuando depositen los dólares.
38. Te ruego que pases por donde vive mi amada.
39. Para hacer bien el amor, hay que venir al sur.
40. Me gustas cuando callas porque estás como ausente.

### Tus Respuestas.

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....
14. ....
15. ....
16. ....
17. ....
18. ....
19. ....
20. ....



- EXERCISE 2.** Re-escribe la siguiente noticia en Español. Usa el patrón de generación de oraciones en Inglés. Incluye los conectores.

[illegible]

# LESSON 2

## LET'S LEARN

### LO QUE NUNCA DEBEMOS OLVIDAR SOBRE LOS SUJETOS, VERBOS, COMPLEMENTOS Y CONECTORES EN INGLÉS

Para evitar cometer los errores típicos de un hispano-parlante y enfocado especialmente hacia la norma chilena, vamos a describir algunas características del idioma Inglés en relación con los Sujetos, los Verbos, los Complementos y los Conectores o Ilativos. El siguiente cuadro resumen ha sido diseñado para que sepas cada uno de los elementos que debes considerar al inventar una oración en Inglés.

SUBJECT	VERB	COMPLEMENT	CONNECTORS
a) Singular b) Plural c) Masculino d) Femenino e) Pronombres f) Artículos g) Adjetivos	a) El Tiempo b) El Auxiliar c) Los Modales d) Regular verbs e) Irregular Verbs f) Phrasal Verbs g) Prepositional V	a) Orden de los C. b) Objeto directo c) Obj. Indirecto d) Adverbios e) Preposiciones f) Comparativos g) Superlativos	a) Origen b) Uso c) Wh-words

#### 1. LOS SUJETOS

##### a-b) El singular y el plural

A la mayoría de las palabras en Inglés se les debe agregar la letra “s” para formar el plural. Sin embargo, existen palabras cuyo plural se forma de manera irregular. Lo mejor es aprender de memoria dichas palabras para pluralizarlas correctamente. La irregularidad en la formación del plural está basada tanto en el origen de la palabra como en la escritura de ésta. Revisemos la siguiente lista:

<b>SINGULAR</b>	<b>PLURAL</b>	<b>SINGULAR</b>	<b>PLURAL</b>
Box	Boxes	Calf	Calves
Brush	Brushes	Half	Halves
Church	Churches	Knife	Knives
Miss	Misses	Leaf	Leaves
Tomato	Tomatoes	Life	Lives
		Loaf	Loaves
Dynamo	Dynamos	Self	Selves
Kilo	Kilos	Sheaf	Sheaves
Kimono	Kimonos	Shelf	Shelves
Photo	Photos	Thief	Thieves
Piano	Pianos	Wife	Wives
Soprano	Sopranos	Wolf	Wolves
Baby	Babies	Hoof	Hoofs – Hooves
City	Cities	Scarf	Scarfs – Scarves
Country	Countries	Wharf	Wharfs – Wharves
Fly	Flies		
Lady	Ladies	Cliff	Cliffs
Rally	Rallies	Handkerchief	Handkerchiefs
		Safe	Safes
Boy	Boys		
Day	Days	Binoculars	
Donkey	Donkeys	Breeches	
Guy	Guys	Briefs	
		Drawers	
Child	Children	Earnings	
Ox	Oxen	Pajamas	
		Pants	
Foot	Feet	Pliers	
Goose	Geese	Scissors	
Tooth	Teeth	Shears	
		Spectacles	
Louse	Lice	Spirits	
Mouse	Mice	Trousers	
Man	Men	Billiards	
Woman	Women	Bowls	
		Darts	
Cloth*	Clothes	Dominoes	
Country*	Countries	Draughts	
Glass*	Glasses	Measles	
New*	News	Mumps	
Person*	People	Rickets	
People*	Peoples	Shingles	
Time*	Times		
CEO	CEO's	OAP	OAP's
MP	MP's	VIP	VIP's

**NOTA 1:** Cuando las palabras **man** o **woman** van como prefijo, ambas se deben pluralizar al igual que la palabra que va con ellas. No así en las palabras compuestas.

SINGULAR	PLURAL	SINGULAR	PLURAL
Man doctor	<b>Men doctors</b>	Woman doctor	<b>Women doctors</b>
Man driver	<b>Men drivers</b>	Woman driver	<b>Women drivers</b>
Gentleman*	Gentlemen*	Spokesperson*	Spokes <b>people</b>

**NOTA 2:** \* Las palabras de origen griego o latino se pluralizan en forma irregular.

SINGULAR	PLURAL	SINGULAR	PLURAL
Calcium	Calc <b>ia</b>	Phillum	Phill <b>a</b>
Consortium	Consort <b>ia</b>	Scrotum	Scro <b>ta</b>
Curriculum	Curricul <b>a</b>	Spectrum	Spectr <b>a</b>
Datum	Data	Alumnus	Alumni
Desideratum	Desiderat <b>a</b>	Fingus	Fingi
Forum	For <b>a</b>	Status	Stati

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Traducir es un arte. ¡Demuéstrame cuanto has progresado en éste!

1. Some of the children haven't done their homework yet.
2. I need two pieces of information from your wife.
3. Measles is not a terrible sickness nowadays.
4. Have you had any news from Chile ?
5. My family are resting in Long Beach, California.
6. Te debes lavar las manos y los pies antes de acostarte.
7. Vino mucha gente importante a la fiesta de mi matrimonio.
8. Necesito dos cuchillos, una cuchara y dos panes.
9. ¿ Vamos a jugar a la dama o al dominó ?

Your Answers.

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.

Las palabras que se pueden pluralizar y que pueden ser contadas de una en una se conocen como **sustantivos contables**, pero existen varios sustantivos que no se pueden contar de uno en uno sino que existen otras medidas o divisiones para medirlos o contarlos, éstos son los **sustantivos incontables**.

A continuación te presentamos una lista de los sustantivos incontables más comunes en el idioma Inglés.

Sustancias Concretas	Sustantivos Abstractos	Otros Sustantivos
Bread	Advice	Baggage
Beer	Beauty	Camping
Cloth	Courage	Damage
Coffee	Death	Document
Cream	Experience	Furniture
Dust	Fear	Hair
Gin	Help	Medicine
Glass	Horror	Money
Gold	Information	News
Ice	Knowledge	Parking
Jam	Love	Rubbish
Milk	Mercy	Shopping
Oil	Pity	Time
Paper	Relief	Weather
Sand	Suspicion	
Soup	Work	
Stone		
Sugar		
Tea		
Water		
Wine		
Wood		

TRACK  
7

Los sustantivos incontables son siempre singulares y nunca van precedidos del artículo indefinido **a/an**, van normalmente precedidos por **some, any, no, a little**, o por frases como **a piece of, a sheet of, a bit of, a slice of**.

For Example.

- 1.- I don't want **any** advice.
- 2.- I need **some** advice.
- 3.- I'll give you **a piece of** advice.
- 4.- She needs **some** help.
- 5.- Do you need **any** help?
- 6.- I have **some** experience in this sort of work.
- 7.- Do you have **any** previous experience?
- 8.- Have you heard **any** news from your son lately?
- 9.- I've got **a piece of / a bit of** news for you.
- 10.- **Bit of** news N°3.
- 11.- Do you care for **a piece of** cake?
- 12.- Do you need **a cake of** soap?
- 13.- My wife needs **three cakes of** soap.
- 14.- Mix everything and add **a drop of** oil.
- 15.- There's **a grain of** sand in my eye.
- 16.- I'll have to buy **two panes of** glass.
- 17.- Why don't you give me **a pot of** jam?
- 18.- I bought just **two pots of** jam.
- 19.- Write the following on **a sheet of** paper.
- 20.- Get me **a glass of** water, please!
- 21.- I usually have **a loaf of** bread in the breakfast.
- 22.- Mary has **two slices of** bread before going to bed.
- 23.- There're **some bottles of** milk in the refrigerator.
- 24.- I would like **some** more sugar.
- 25.- There is **no** sugar left.
- 26.- I'd like my tea with **three spoons of** sugar.
- 27.- Have you got **any** money?
- 28.- I haven't got **any luggage**.
- 29.- I can see that you need **no** help.
- 30.- He needs just **a couple of glasses of** water.
- 31.- I've been losing **some** hair these last three months.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** ¡Aplica lo que has aprendido! Estudia la siguiente lista y completa las oraciones. Cada oración ejemplifica algún uso del **some** o **any**.

Affirmative	Negative or Interrogative
Some	Any
Somebody	Anybody
Somehow	Anyhow
Someone	Anyone
Something	Anything
Someway	Anyway
Somewhere	Anywhere
Everybody	Nobody *
Everyone	No-one *
Everywhere	Nowhere *
Everyplace	No place *
Everything	Nothing *

\* Estas palabras también pueden ser usadas en oraciones afirmativas.

1. There is  milk left.
2. Is there  milk left ?
3. I want  aspirins.
4. Have you got  aspirins ?
5. I haven't got  aspirins.
- \*6. Could I have  brown rice, please ?
- \*7. Would you like  more beer ?
8. You **never** give me  help.
9. I got there **without**  trouble.
10. There's **hardly**  tea left.
11. The noise **prevented me** from getting  sleep.
12. There's  to go for me now.
13.  came to the party.
14. Did  come to the party ?
15. Did you buy  for the party ?
16. I want  from you.

## EXERCISE 2. Perfeccionate en el arte de encontrar equivalencias.

1. Nadie más que tú puede hacer este trabajo.
2. Todos debemos creer que nada es imposible.
3. Algún día seré rico.
4. Todo está listo para la cena.
5. Siéntate en cualquier parte.
6. ¿ Hay algún mensaje para mí ?
7. ¿ Llamó alguien ?
8. Nadie llamó.
9. Todo es posible para Dios.
10. Por favor, dime cualquier cosa.
11. Dime algo acerca de ella.
12. There's someone on the phone for you.
13. No news is good news.
14. She's right but somehow I'm not completely sure.
15. I don't like it anyway.
16. Think of me wherever you go.
17. There's no other solution, nobody is allowed to leave the country.

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.



c-d) El masculino y el femenino

La mayoría de las palabras en Inglés se usan para el masculino y para el femenino a la vez.

TRACK  
9

For Example.

- The **teacher** didn't say a word.
- The **teacher's** expecting a baby.
- Two **secretaries** were fired.
- The Region **secretary** is here.
- **El profesor** no dijo nada.
- **La profesora** está esperando.
- Despidieron a dos **secretarias**.
- El **secretario** regional está acá.

Las excepciones a esta regla son las palabras intrínsecamente femeninas y masculinas, además de ciertos nombres de animales y los miembros de la familia.

FAMILY MEMBERS		ANIMALS & OTHER WORDS	
Male	Female	Male	Female
FATHER	MOTHER	BULL	COW
SON	DAUGHTER	COCK	HEN
BROTHER	SISTER	COLT	YOUNG MARE
UNCLE	AUNT	DEER	DOH
NEPHEW	NIECE	DOG	BITCH
COUSIN*	COUSIN*	HORSE	MARE
GRANDFATHER	GRANDMOTHER	LION	LIONESS
GRANDSON	GRANDDAUGHTER	TIGER	TIGRESS
FATHER-IN-LAW	MOTHER-IN-LAW	TOMCAT	CAT
SON-IN-LAW	DAUGHTER-IN-LAW		
BROTHER-IN-LAW	SISTER-IN-LAW	BOY	GIRL
HUSBAND	WIFE	COUNCILMAN	COUNCILWOMAN
STEP-FATHER	STEP-MOTHER	COUNT	COUNTESS
STEP-SON	STEP-DAUGHTER	COWBOY	COWGIRL
STEP-BROTHER	STEP-SISTER	DUKE	DUCHESS
HALF-BROTHER	HALF-SISTER	GENTLEMAN	LADY
GODFATHER	GODMOTHER	KING	QUEEN
GODSON	GODDAUGHTER	LAD	LASS(IE)
WIDOWER	WIDOW	MAN	WOMAN
DIVORCÉ	DIVORCÉE	MANAGER	MANAGERESS
(BRIDE)GROOM	BRIDE	MARQUIS	MARCHIONESS
FIANCÉ	FIANCÉE	MAYOR	MAYORESS
BOYFRIEND	GIRLFRIEND	MONK	NUN
BACHELOR	SPINSTER	PRIEST	PRIESTESS
		PRINCE	PRINCESS
		SHOWMAN	SHOW WOMAN
		STEWART	STEWARDESS

e) El Pronombre

Como ya sabemos, en el idioma Inglés se debe nombrar el sujeto cada vez que hacemos una oración para así evitarle confusiones a nuestro anglo-interlocutor. Sin embargo, el hecho de incluir siempre el sujeto presenta la dificultad que al haber sujetos extensos ( de 3 o más palabras ) resulta algo aburrido o agobiante repetir todo el sujeto nuevamente. Para evitar la repetición de tantas palabras podemos usar los pronombres. Éstos son palabras que reemplazan a sujetos más extensos. Así, podemos mantener el sujeto de nuestra oración sin enredarnos. La praxis nos muestra que existe gente a quienes le gusta usar el sujeto completo y a otras les gusta reemplazarlo por el pronombre correspondiente. Será tu decisión cuándo usarlos y con qué sujetos.

TRACK  
10

For Example.

- ***The teacher of English*** didn't say a word. - ***He*** didn't say a word.
- ***The teacher of Arts*** is expecting a baby. - ***She's*** expecting a baby.
- ***The report on USA Exports*** is here. - ***It*** is here.
- ***Two secretaries from CTC*** were fired. - ***They*** were fired.

Los Pronombres personales en Inglés son los siguientes:

I /ái/	=	Yo
You /iú/	=	Tú
He /júi/	=	Él
She /shúi/	=	Ella
It /ít/	=	Eso ( animal o cosa )
We /uúi/	=	Nosotros
You /iú/	=	Vosotros
They /déi/	=	Ellos

A pesar que los Pronombres Personales en Inglés son 8 (ocho), cuando decidimos reemplazar sujetos completos o extensos por un pronombre, normalmente usamos 4 de ellos: He, She, It y They –tal como lo muestran los ejemplos dados anteriormente. No olvides que los sujetos son elegidos por la persona que habla y que no es mejor o peor usar o no los pronombres; en la practica, elimina palabras y hasta hace más fácil la entrega de información pero no hace mejor o peor nuestra prosa.

f) Los artículos

Es muy poco común que el sujeto de una oración sea una palabra sola, excepto cuando hablamos de nombres de pila o cosas abstractas, ( i.e. Mario is..., Andrea works at..., Death is... ) ya que lo normal o estándar es que el sujeto de la oración vaya acompañado de ciertos monosílabos y disílabos conocidos como “los artículos”. Los artículos determinan al sujeto y van delante de éste.

Los artículos en idioma Inglés son los siguientes:

Artículos en Español	Traducción Inglés	Ejemplos	Traducción Ejemplos
EL	THE	THE MAN	EL HOMBRE
LA	THE	THE WOMAN	LA MUJER
LO	THE	THE IMPORTANT	LO IMPORTANTE
LOS	THE	THE MEN	LOS HOMBRES
LAS	THE	THE WOMEN	LAS MUJERES
UN	A	A MAN	UN HOMBRE
UN	AN*	AN ELEPHANT	UN ELEFANTE
UNA	A	A WOMAN	UNA MUJER
UNA	AN*	AN ORCHESTRA	UNA ORQUESTA
UNOS	SOME	SOME MEN	UNOS HOMBRES
UNAS	SOME	SOME GIRLS	UNAS NIÑAS
ALGUNOS	SOME	SOME TEACHERS	ALGUNOS PROFESORES
ALGUNAS	SOME	SOME MOTHERS	ALGUNAS MADRES
CUALQUIER	ANY	ANY DAY	CUALQUIER DÍA
CUALQUIERA	ANY	ANY DATE	CUALQUIERA FECHA
NI UN	NO	NO MAN	NI UN HOMBRE
NINGÚN	NO	NO ATTENDANT	NINGÚN ASISTENTE
NI UNA	NO	NO PERSON	NI UNA PERSONA
NINGUNA	NO	NO THING	NINGUNA COSA
ESTE	THIS	THIS BOY	ESTE NIÑO
ESTA	THIS	THIS GIRL	ESTA NIÑA
ESTOS	THESE	THESE BOYS	ESTOS NIÑOS
ESTAS	THESE	THESE GIRLS	ESTAS NIÑAS
ESE	THAT	THAT BOY	ESE NIÑO
ESA	THAT	THAT GIRL	ESA NIÑA
ESOS	THOSE	THOSE BOYS	ESOS NIÑOS
ESAS	THOSE	THOSE GIRLS	ESAS NIÑAS

El artículo “an” es una variación del artículo “a” y se utiliza cuando va delante de sonidos vocales. Recuerda que la vocal “u” usa el artículo “an” cuando la pronunciación de la vocal “u” es /á/.

UN	AN	AN ARCHITECT	UN ARQUITECTO
UN	AN	AN ELEPHANT	UN ELEFANTE
UNA	AN	AN IDEA	UNA IDEA
UNA	AN	AN ORCHESTRA	UNA ORQUESTA
UN	AN	AN USHER	UN ACOMODADOR
UNA	A	A UNIVERSITY	UNA UNIVERSIDAD

g) Los adjetivos

Además de los artículos, los sujetos pueden ir acompañados de palabras descriptivas que reflejan alguna característica o cualidad del sujeto en cuestión. Estas palabras se llaman adjetivos. Se conocen dos tipos de adjetivos: los adjetivos posesivos y los adjetivos calificativos. En el Idioma Inglés, los adjetivos posesivos siempre van delante del sujeto o sustantivo al cual determinan. En cambio, los adjetivos calificativos pueden ir delante del sujeto o sustantivo al cual determinan o pueden ir luego del verbo en la posición del **COMO** (Complementos de Modo).

TRACK  
11

For Example.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| - <u>My</u> father didn't say a word.   | - <u>Mi</u> papá no dijo nada.                         |
| - <u>My</u> parents didn't say a word.  | - <u>Mis</u> padres no dijeron nada.                   |
| - <u>Your</u> wife is expecting a baby. | - <u>Tu</u> esposa está esperando un hijo.             |
| - <u>Your</u> wives aren't expecting.   | - <u>Tus</u> esposas no están esperando.               |
| - <u>His</u> life is in danger.         | - <u>Su</u> vida está en peligro. ( <u>de Él</u> )     |
| - <u>His</u> teachers helped him.       | - <u>Sus</u> profesores lo ayudaron.                   |
| - <u>Her</u> time has come at last.     | - <u>Su</u> hora ha llegado al fin. ( <u>de Ella</u> ) |
| - <u>Her</u> sons didn't say a word.    | - <u>Sus</u> hijos no dijeron nada.                    |
| - <u>Its</u> debt is paid.              | - <u>Su</u> deuda está pagada. ( <u>de Algo</u> )      |
| - <u>Its</u> debts are paid.            | - <u>Sus</u> deudas están pagadas.                     |
| - <u>Our</u> city is in danger.         | - <u>Nuestra</u> ciudad está en peligro.               |
| - <u>Our</u> cities are in danger.      | - <u>Nuestras</u> ciudades están en peligro.           |
| - <u>Your</u> money was deposited.      | - <u>Vuestro</u> dinero fue depositado.                |
| - <u>Your</u> savings were deposited.   | - <u>Vuestros</u> ahorros se depositaron.              |
| - <u>Their</u> idea will bring peace.   | - <u>Su</u> idea traerá la paz. ( <u>de Ellos</u> )    |
| - <u>Their</u> ideas will bring peace.  | - <u>Sus</u> ideas traerán la paz. ( <u>de Ellos</u> ) |
| - The <u>old</u> car must be changed.   | - El auto <u>viejo</u> debe cambiarse.                 |
| - The car is <u>old</u> .               | - El auto está <u>viejo</u> .                          |
| - This <u>new</u> bed cost US\$200.     | - Esta <u>cama nueva</u> cuesta US\$ 200.              |
| - This bed is <u>new</u> .              | - Esta cama es <u>nueva</u> .                          |
| - The <u>Irish</u> manager was fired.   | - El gerente <u>irlandés</u> fue despedido.            |
| - The manager was <u>Irish</u> .        | - El gerente era <u>irlandés</u> .                     |

## ***LET'S PRACTICE***

**EXERCISE 1.** ¡Aplica lo que has aprendido! Traduce al Inglés o al Español, según corresponda, las siguientes oraciones.

1. Lo bueno está en la forma de vivir.
2. La mujer y sus niños viven cerca del río.
3. Los consorcios empresariales no están invirtiendo.
4. Las noticias dicen que esa casa es nueva.
5. Ellos necesitan un arquitecto, un diseñador, dos doctores y varias secretarias.
6. Esa niña de lentes perdió sus documentos.
7. Estas personas están trabajando en un colegio privado.
8. Esos yogures valen más barato.
9. Las tres bebidas salen \$1,200.
10. Tu hermana viene a almorzar con unos amigos.
11. Eso tiene un olor extraño.
12. Ellos trajeron los currículos de los postulantes.
13. Nuestro profesor corrigió las pruebas de inmediato.
14. Los pueblos del norte no sufrieron de sequía como en 1997.
15. Ese niño me quebró tres vidrios con su pelota.
16. Mi hermana no pudo comprarse un pijama.
17. El ayer se fue y punto.
18. El tiempo está corriendo a nuestro favor.
19. Nuestros amigos vinieron a la casa muchas veces.
20. Los hongos están llenando el jardín del frente.
21. Most people are happy with their houses.
22. An interesting study about the Peruvian peoples was presented at the library.
23. Those women look very attractive in black.
24. The database was updated by December 31.
25. Two pieces of bread is enough for me.
26. My coke is getting hot.
27. One pair of briefs is O.K.
28. The sound and color spectra are much more complex than you'd think.
29. A child was found hurt in the middle of the street.
30. Some people came but nobody participated in the event.
31. A couple of glasses, two pieces of bread and some water is all you need.
32. The work and the play may go together.
33. Some parents work while their children play at school.
34. The pay is good for a weekend of work.
35. No children are allowed to get into this area.
36. The pieces of news from Japan are not very positive.
37. The new pieces from Japan are perfect.
38. No man can say anything about women.
39. Anything is better than nothing.
40. My parents are happy with my results at school this year.

## Tus Respuestas.

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....
14. ....
15. ....
16. ....
17. ....
18. ....
19. ....
20. ....
  
21. ....
22. ....
23. ....
24. ....
25. ....
26. ....
27. ....
28. ....
29. ....
30. ....
31. ....
32. ....
33. ....
34. ....
35. ....
36. ....
37. ....
38. ....
39. ....
40. ....

**EXERCISE 2.** ¡Sigue aplicando lo que has aprendido! Re-escribe en Español las siguientes oraciones usando el sujeto abreviado o pronombre.

1. El presidente del consejo dijo que la secretaria no estará en la reunión.
2. El profesor de Matemáticas y la profesora de Música llegan tarde a clases.
3. Tus hermanos y yo comimos hamburguesa.
4. El centro de la ciudad estaba muy contaminado.
5. Mi perro se fue de la casa por culpa mía.
6. Las conversaciones sobre el TLC están suspendidas por el momento.
7. Su hermano mayor vive en el extranjero.
8. El vocabulario para la prueba es fácil.
9. Nuestra amiga del colegio se va a cambiar a otra ciudad.
10. La Ministra de defensa habló con todos los involucrados.

**Tus Respuestas.**

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....

**EXERCISE 3.** Re-escribe la siguiente noticia usando el sujeto abreviado o pronombre.

El problema surgió cuando el profesor del colegio estaba hablando con la hermana de mi mamá en el colegio ayer. Luego que la hermana de mamá le preguntó a mi profesor del colegio si mi profesor del colegio había conversado con los inspectores sobre mi conducta, mi profesor del colegio se enojó ya que la hermana de mi mamá, según mi profesor del colegio, estaba insinuando que mi profesor del colegio no hacía bien su trabajo y todo lo empeoraba el hecho que la hermana de mi mamá se lo había dicho a los inspectores del colegio también.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

# LESSON 3

## LET'S LEARN

### LO QUE NUNCA DEBEMOS OLVIDAR SOBRE...

#### 2. LOS VERBOS

##### a) El Tiempo ( *The Tense* )

Se refiere a cualquier forma verbal que refleje si la acción o estado expresado por el verbo está en Pasado, en Presente o en Futuro. Además, “**El Tense**”, me indicará si la acción es “continua”, “simple” o “perfecta”.

Los tiempos “continuos” reflejan acciones reales que nuestro interlocutor puede constatar por si mismo ya que se están produciendo durante el momento de referencia. Los tiempos “simples” reflejan acciones que no se están produciendo mientras hablo con mi interlocutor, por lo cual, él debiera creer en mi palabra únicamente ya que no las está viendo o percibiendo. Y los tiempos perfectos reflejan acciones que son importantes para quien las dice y que se produjeron en el pasado y se siguen produciendo actualmente y lo más probable es que sigan produciéndose en el futuro.

Si mezclamos los “tenses” en Inglés con los “tiempos” que existen, podemos lograr 9 (nueve) combinaciones. Lo interesante de este dato es que con estas 9 (nueve) combinaciones verbales del idioma Inglés, podemos expresar las casi 230 formas verbales que se pueden generar en Español. Ésto trae muchos problemas a los hispano-parlantes y castellano-parlantes que desean realizar traducciones textuales del idioma Español al idioma Inglés. Es preferible hablar de equivalencias del Español en idioma Inglés ya que es un error traducir textualmente.

	PASADO	PRESENTE	FUTURO
CONTINUO (Real)	<b>Was/were</b> playing	<b>Is/are</b> playing	<b>Is/are</b> going to play
SIMPLE (Por decir)	Play <b>ed</b>	Play	<b>Will</b> play
PERFECTO (Importante)	<b>Had</b> play <b>ed</b>	<b>Have/has</b> play <b>ed</b>	<b>Will</b> have



For Example.

- I **was** working in Arica in 1997.
- You **were** living alone last year.
- He **was** studying English at IPS.
- She **was** wearing jeans on Tuesday.
- It **was** raining hard during the weekend.
- We **were** traveling by bus to the beach last Tuesday.
- They **were** playing soccer at school.

- I **worked** in Arica in 1997.
- You **lived** alone last year.
- He **studied** English at IPS.
- She **wore** jeans on Tuesday.
- It **rained** hard during the weekend.
- We **traveled** by bus to the beach last Tuesday.
- They **played** soccer at school.

- I **had** worked in Arica **since** 1997.
- You **had** lived alone last year.
- He **had** studied English at IPS by the time he went to USA.
- She **had worn** jeans on Tuesday as well.
- It **had** rained hard during the weekend so we didn't go there.
- We **had** traveled by bus to the beach last Tuesday when I called.
- They **had** played soccer at school just as my brother did.

- I **am** working in Arica since 1997.
- You **are** living alone in the new flat.
- He **is** studying English at IPS.
- She **is** wearing jeans instead of the school uniform.
- It **is** raining hard now.
- We **are** traveling by bus to the beach.
- They **are** playing soccer at school at the moment.



TRACK  
12-B

For Example. ( continued )

- I **work** in Arica in summer.
- You **live** alone here because of your studies.
- He **studies** English at IPS.
- She **wears** jeans on Tuesdays.
- It **rains** hard here in Chile during autumn.
- We **travel** by bus to the beach weekend in, weekend out.
- They **play** soccer at school on Friday afternoons.
- I **have** worked in Arica **since** 1997.
- You **have** lived alone because of your studies at the university.
- He **has** studied English at IPS for two years.
- She **has worn** jeans since I met her.
- It **has** rained hard all the weekend long.
- We **have** traveled by bus to the beach twice this month.
- They **have** played soccer at school since 1980.

- I **am going to** work in Arica this summer.
- You **are gonna** live alone during three months.
- He **is going to** study English at IPS next month.
- She **is gonna** wear jeans for the party.
- It **is going to** rain hard this weekend.
- We **are gonna** travel by bus to the beach tomorrow.
- They **are going to** play soccer at school on Friday.

- I **will** work in Arica this summer.
- You **will** live alone during three months.
- He **will** study English at IPS next month.
- She **will** wear jeans for the party.
- It **will** rain hard this weekend.
- We **will** travel by bus to the beach tomorrow.
- They **will** play soccer at school on Friday.

For Example. ( continued )

- I **will have** worked in Arica **by** next year.
- You **will have** lived alone because of your future studies.
- He **will have** studied English at IPS for two years in June.
- She **will have worn** jeans as soon as she is out of work.
- It **will have** rained more than enough by midnight.
- We **will have** traveled by bus to the beach twice next month.
- They **will have** played soccer at school by now.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** ¡Aplica lo que has aprendido! Indica si las siguientes oraciones son reales, son algo que podría creer o no o si reflejan algo importante.

1. The president of Chile is not taking part in the CEPAL conference. ....
2. One of our students has disappeared from school this morning. ....
3. I go to Viña del Mar every two weeks. ....
4. My sister has had her second baby this weekend. ....
5. I'm working after hours at the company this month. ....
6. I've traveled to US three times this year. ....
7. I will study English at the University of Essex next year. ....

**EXERCISE 2.** Traduce la Inglés la siguiente oración tomando en cuenta las indicaciones dadas entre paréntesis: “ **Vivo en Aysén desde 1991** ”.

1. ( Presente-real ) .....
2. ( Pasado importante ) .....
3. ( Futuro incierto ) .....
4. ( Presente importante ) .....
5. ( Pasado incierto ) .....
6. ( Futuro real ) .....
7. ( Presente incierto ) .....
8. ( Pasado real ) .....
9. ( Futuro importante ) .....

b) Los Verbos Auxiliares ( *The Auxiliary Verbs* )

En español sólo necesitamos cambiar la entonación de una oración o frase para transformarla de afirmativa a negativa o a una oración interrogativa. En la escritura, debemos agregar el signo de interrogación al inicio y al final de la oración.

For Example.

- |                              |                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| - Estuviste en Méjico.       | - ¿ Estuviste en Méjico ?       |
| - Tú hermana salió ayer.     | - ¿ Tú hermana salió ayer ?     |
| - Hemos logrado el objetivo. | - ¿ Hemos logrado el objetivo ? |

Sin embargo, en el idioma Inglés no sólo basta con usar la entonación correcta y agregar el signo de interrogación al final de la oración. Debemos usar unas palabras que indican que estamos haciendo una pregunta; éstas no se traducen, más bien se interpretan como el inicio de una pregunta. Ya vimos en el punto (a) que en Inglés podemos lograr 9 (nueve) combinaciones según tiempo y según el “tense” por lo tanto necesitamos manejar 9 (nueve) verbos auxiliares. Éstos son los siguientes:

	PASADO	PRESENTE	FUTURO
CONTINUO (Real)	<b>Was/were</b>	<b>Is/are</b>	<b>Is/are..... going to</b>
SIMPLE (Por decir)	<b>Did</b>	<b>Do/does</b>	<b>Will</b>
PERFECTO (Importante)	<b>Had</b>	<b>Have/has</b>	<b>Will..... have</b>

For Example.

- **Was** I work**ing** in Arica in 1997 ?
- **Were** you liv**ing** alone last year ?
- **Was** he stud**ying** English at IPS ?
- **Was** she wear**ing** jeans on Tuesday ?
- **Was** it rain**ing** hard during the weekend ?
- **Were** we travel**ing** by bus to the beach last Tuesday ?
- **Were** they play**ing** soccer at school ?

TRACK  
13-A

For Example. ( continued )

- **Did** I **work** in Arica in 1997 ?
- **Did** you **live** alone last year ?
- **Did** he **study** English at IPS ?
- **Did** she **wear** jeans on Tuesday ?
- **Did** it **rain** hard during the weekend ?
- **Did** we **travel** by bus to the beach last Tuesday ?
- **Did** they **play** soccer at school ?

- **Had** I **worked** in Arica **since** 1997 or not ?
- **Had** you **lived** alone before ?
- **Had** he **studied** English at IPS by the time he went to USA ?
- **Had** she **worn** jeans on Tuesday as well ?
- **Had** it **rained** hard during the week ?
- **Had** we **traveled** by bus to the beach last Tuesday ?
- **Had** they **played** soccer at school before ?

- **Am** I **working** in Arica or not ?
- **Are** you **living** alone in the new flat ?
- **Is** he **studying** English at IPS ?
- **Is** she **wearing** jeans instead of the school uniform ?
- **Is** it **raining** hard now ?
- **Are** we **traveling** by bus to the beach ?
- **Are** they **playing** soccer at school at the moment ?

- **Do** I **work** in Arica in summer ?
- **Do** you **live** alone here because of your studies ?
- **Does** he **study** English at IPS ?
- **Does** she **wear** jeans on Tuesdays ?
- **Does** it **rain** hard here in Chile during autumn ?
- **Do** we **travel** by bus to the beach weekend in, weekend out ?
- **Do** they **play** soccer at school on Friday afternoons ?

For Example. ( continued )

- **Have** I worked in Arica **since** 1997 ?
- **Have** you lived alone because of your studies at the university ?
- **Has** he studied English at IPS for two years ?
- **Has** she worn jeans since I met her ?
- **Has** it rained hard all the weekend long ?
- **Have** we traveled by bus to the beach twice this month ?
- **Have** they played soccer at school since 1980 ?

- **Am** I going to work in Arica this summer ?
- **Are** you gonna live alone during three months ?
- **Is** he going to study English at IPS next month ?
- **Is** she gonna wear jeans for the party ?
- **Is** it going to rain hard this weekend ?
- **Are** we gonna travel by bus to the beach tomorrow ?
- **Are** they going to play soccer at school on Friday ?

- **Will** I work in Arica this summer ?
- **Will** you live alone during three months ?
- **Will** he study English at IPS next month ?
- **Will** she wear jeans for the party ?
- **Will** it rain hard this weekend ?
- **Will** we travel by bus to the beach tomorrow ?
- **Will** they play soccer at school on Friday ?

- **Will** I have worked in Arica **by** next year ?
- **Will** you have lived alone because of your future studies ?
- **Will** he have studied English at IPS for two years ?
- **Will** she have worn jeans as soon as she is out of work ?
- **Will** it have rained enough before midnight ?
- **Will** we have traveled by bus to the beach twice next month ?
- **Will** they have played soccer at school by now ?

Los 9 (nueve) verbos auxiliares también se ocupan para lograr la forma negativa de una oración –auxiliar negativo. Éstos son los siguientes:

	PASADO	PRESENTE	FUTURO
CONTINUO (Real)	<b>Was not/were not</b>	<b>Is not/are not</b>	<b>Isn't/aren't going to</b>
SIMPLE (Por decir)	<b>Did not</b>	<b>Do not/does not</b>	<b>Will not</b>
PERFECTO (Importante)	<b>Had not</b>	<b>Have not/has not</b>	<b>Will not..... have</b>

TRACK  
14-A

For Example.

- I **was not** working in Arica in 1997.
- You **were not** living alone last year.
- He **wasn't** studying English at IPS.
- She **was not** wearing jeans on Tuesday.
- It **wasn't** raining hard during the weekend.
- We **were not** traveling by bus to the beach last Tuesday.
- They **weren't** playing soccer at school.
  
- I **did not work** in Arica in 1997.
- You **didn't live** alone last year.
- He **did not study** English at IPS.
- She **didn't wear** jeans on Tuesday.
- It **did not rain** hard during the weekend.
- We **didn't travel** by bus to the beach last Tuesday.
- They **did not play** soccer at school.
  
- I **had not** worked in Arica **since** 1997 when I was fired.
- You **hadn't** lived alone this year.
- He **had not** studied English at IPS by the time he went to USA.
- She **hadn't worn** jeans on Tuesday as well.
- It **had not** rained hard during the weekend so we decided to go.
- We **hadn't** traveled to the beach last Tuesday when I called.
- They **had not** played soccer at school just as my brother did.



For Example. ( continued )

- I **am not working** in Arica this year.
- You **are not living** alone in the new flat.
- He **is not studying** English at IPS.
- She **isn't wearing** jeans instead of the school uniform.
- It **is not raining** hard now.
- We **aren't traveling** by bus to the beach.
- They **are not playing** soccer at school at the moment.
  
- I **do not work** in Arica in summer.
- You **don't live** alone here because of your studies.
- He **does not study** English at IPS.
- She **doesn't wear** jeans on Tuesdays.
- It **does not rain** hard here in Chile during autumn.
- We **don't travel** by bus to the beach weekend in, weekend out.
- They **do not play** soccer at school on Friday afternoons.
  
- I **have not worked** in Arica **since** 1997.
- You **haven't lived** alone because of your studies at the university.
- He **has not studied** English at IPS for two years.
- She **hasn't worn** jeans since I met her.
- It **has not rained** hard all the weekend long.
- We **haven't traveled** by bus to the beach twice this month.
- They **have not played** soccer at school since 1980.
  
- I **am not going to** work in Arica this summer.
- You **are not gonna** live alone during three months.
- He **isn't going to** study English at IPS next month.
- She **isn't gonna** wear jeans for the party.
- It **is not going to** rain hard this weekend.
- We **aren't gonna** travel by bus to the beach tomorrow.
- They **are not going to** play soccer at school on Friday.



For Example. ( continued )

- I **will not** work in Arica this summer.
- You **won't** live alone during three months.
- He **will not** study English at IPS next month.
- She **won't** wear jeans for the party.
- It **will not** rain hard this weekend.
- We **won't** travel by bus to the beach tomorrow.
- They **will not** play soccer at school on Friday.
  
- I **will not have** worked in Arica **by** next year.
- You **won't have** lived alone because of your future studies.
- He **will not have** studied English at IPS for two years in June.
- She **won't have** worn jeans as soon as she is out of work.
- It **will not have** rained hard before midnight.
- We **won't have** traveled by bus to the beach twice next month.
- They **will not have** played soccer at school by now.

Existe una forma no estándar de auxiliar negativo **-ain't**, la cual se usa en forma tentativa para reemplazar únicamente a los siguientes auxiliares negativos: am not, is not, are not, was not, were not, have not, has not y had not.

For Example.

- I **ain't** working in Arica now.
- You **ain't** living alone because of your future studies.
- He **ain't** studying English at IPS this term.
- She **ain't** worn her new jeans.
- It **ain't** stopped raining yet.
- We **ain't** traveled by bus to the beach this month.
- They **ain't** played soccer at school on Fridays since June.

c) Los Verbos Modales ( *The Modal Auxiliaries* )

Son verbos que tienen significado propio, tal como cualquier verbo no auxiliar, los cuales no necesitan de un verbo auxiliar para formar oraciones negativas o interrogativas. Además, a diferencia de los verbos no auxiliares, los verbos modales no necesitan agregar la partícula “to” cuando van seguidos de otro verbo al formar alguna terminación verbal en -ar, -er, -ir, con la única excepción del auxiliar “ought to” que ya lleva la partícula “to” en su estructura. Los ejemplos que vienen a continuación te mostrarán los significados y usos de los verbos modales en idioma Inglés: *can, could, may, might, must, need, ought to, shall\*, should, will* and *would*.

TRACK  
16

For Example.

I <b>can</b> speak German.	( ability )
You <b>can't</b> write German.	( lack of ability )
<b>Can</b> you close the window, please ?	( ability )=( request )

I <b>could</b> speak German at school.	( ability )
You <b>couldn't</b> write German by 1973.	( lack of ability )
<b>Could</b> you close the window, please ?	( ability )=( request )

I <b>will be able to</b> speak German in 2005.	( ability )
You <b>won't be able to</b> write German here.	( lack of ability )
<b>Will</b> you close the window, please ?	( ability )=( request )

I <b>can</b> speak German if I like.	( permission )
You <b>can't</b> leave at 5:30 today.	( lack of permission )
You <b>may</b> leave at 5:30 tomorrow.	( more formal than <b>can</b> )
<b>May</b> I have another piece of cake, Mom ?	( permission )=( request )
<b>Could</b> I have another piece of cake, Mom ?	( only request )
<b>Might</b> I have another piece of cake, Mom ?	( only request ) (BrE)

I <b>would</b> love to speak German.	( unreality )
You <b>wouldn't</b> have gone if I had told you.	( hypothesis )
What <b>would</b> you do if I died ?	( unreality, hypothesis )
<b>Would</b> you like some coffee ?	( invitation )

For Example. ( continued )

He <b>may/might</b> go to Paris tomorrow.	( possibility )
They <b>may not/might not</b> be meeting her.	( lack of possibility )
Where <b>can/could</b> they be now ?	( most often in questions )
Touching this <b>could</b> be dangerous.	( possibility )
Learning English <b>can</b> be fun.	( general possibility )
You <b>can't have</b> forgotten my birthday.	( there's no possibility )
She <b>must</b> be 45.	( certainty )
She <b>can't be</b> over 45.	( stronger certainty )
<b>Must</b> I call you before I leave ?	( certainty )
She <b>must have</b> been 45 when I met her.	( certainty in the past )
She <b>couldn't have</b> been over 45.	( stronger past certainty )
<b>Must</b> I call you before I leave ?	( certainty )
They <b>must</b> finish the job by Friday.	( requirement )
I <b>must not</b> smoke in the cinema.	( prohibition )
I <b>musn't</b> phone my parents after 11 p.m.	( obligation )
<b>Must</b> they inform you of any change ?	( obligation )
They <b>had to</b> finish the job last Friday.	( requirement in the past )
I <b>must not</b> phone my parents after 11 p.m.	( obligation not to do )
I <b>musn't</b> phone my parents after 11 p.m.	( BrE )
I <b>don't have to/need to</b> phone my parents.	( there's no obligation )
I <b>needn't</b> phone my parents tonight.	( BrE )
I <b>didn't have to/need to</b> phone my parents.	( there's no obligation )
I <b>needed not</b> phone my parents tonight.	( BrE )
You <b>should/ought to</b> give up smoking.	( desirability ) (= advice )
You <b>shouldn't/ought not to</b> smoke.	( desirability ) (= advice )
They <b>shouldn't/ought not to</b> work so hard.	( desirability ) (= advice )
We <b>should/ought to</b> call the police.	( desirab. ) (= suggestion )
<b>Should</b> we call the police ?	( desirab. ) (= suggestion )

For Example. ( continued )

The meeting <b>should/ought to</b> be over.	( probability )
Your mother <b>shouldn't</b> come today.	( probability )(=expected)
Your mother <b>ought not to</b> come today.	( probability )(=expected)
They <b>should have</b> received my letter.	( probability )
I <b>will/shall</b> be back in a minute.	( personal intention )
We <b>won't/shan't</b> ever speak to her again.	( personal intention )
I <b>will</b> be back in a minute.	( AmE )
We <b>won't</b> ever speak to her again.	( AmE )
They <b>will</b> pay us a visit next week.	( personal intention )
He <b>will</b> forget his coat if I don't...	( prediction )
They <b>will</b> all be dead in a hundred years.	( prediction )
They <b>won't</b> call us if we don't call them.	( prediction )
What <b>will</b> it be like living in Mars ?	( prediction )

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Explica la implicancia de las siguientes oraciones según el auxiliar.

1. I will study English at the university.
2. I shall not study English at the university.
3. I may study English at the university.
4. I mustn't study English at the university.
5. I might study English at the university.
6. I might not study English at the university.
7. I don't have to study English at the university.
8. Could I study English at the university ?
9. Shall I study English at the university ?
10. Should I study English at the university ?
11. Ought I to study English at the university ?
12. What kind of English will I study at the university ?
13. When should I study English at the university ?
14. Why do I have to study English at the university ?

**EXERCISE 2.** Inventa el mayor número de preguntas de los siguientes cuadros.

**Chart 1. Preguntas de Información. ( Wh-Questions )**

Wh-words	Auxiliaries	Subjects	Verbs	Complements ?
What What time When Where Who Why How How much How many How often How far How long	am is are was were ----- do does did will ----- can could might should would ----- have has had	I you he she it we you they ----- Chile Mary my father someone the cat Tom your sister	reading sleeping traveling working ----- read sleep travel work ----- read slept traveled worked	me ? to him ? at her ? us ? for them ? your homework ? roast chicken ? the newspaper ? abroad ? from abroad ? In Chile ? in hospital ? before dinner ? for two years ? next year ? now ? since 1990 ? tomorrow ? yesterday ?

TRACK  
17

**Chart 2. Preguntas tipo Sí o No. ( Yes or No Questions )**

Auxiliaries	Subjects	Verbs	Complements ?
am is are was were ----- do does did will ----- can could might should would ----- have has had	I you he she it we you they ----- Chile Mary my father someone the cat Tom your sister	reading sleeping traveling working ----- read sleep travel work ----- read slept traveled worked	me ? to him ? at her ? us ? for them ? your homework ? roast chicken ? the newspaper ? abroad ? from abroad ? In Chile ? in hospital ? before dinner ? for two years ? next year ? now ? since 1990 ? tomorrow ? yesterday ?

TRACK  
17

For Example:

Wh questions,

- 1) where was Mary sleeping yesterday?
- 2) why should we travel abroad?
- 3) how many did you read before dinner?
- 4) how long has your sister worked for them?

## Yes or No questions,

- 1) Was Mary sleeping here yesterday?
- 2) Should we travel abroad?
- 3) Did you read before dinner?
- 4) Has your sister worked for them?

## Your Questions from Chart 1.

5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....
14. ....
15. ....
16. ....
17. ....
18. ....
19. ....
20. ....
21. ....
22. ....
23. ....
24. ....
25. ....
26. ....
27. ....
28. ....
29. ....
30. ....
31. ....

Your Questions from Chart 2.

5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....
14. ....
15. ....
16. ....
17. ....
18. ....
19. ....
20. ....
21. ....
22. ....
23. ....
24. ....
25. ....
26. ....
27. ....
28. ....
29. ....
30. ....
31. ....
32. ....
33. ....
34. ....
35. ....
36. ....
37. ....
38. ....
39. ....
40. ....
41. ....

# LESSON 4

## LET'S LEARN

### LO QUE NUNCA DEBEMOS OLVIDAR SOBRE...

#### 2. LOS VERBOS ( continued )

##### d-e) Los Verbos Regulares e Irregulares

El conocimiento y manejo de los verbos en un idioma es indispensable, en especial si es un idioma que no es el nuestro. En Inglés los verbos no auxiliares están divididos en dos tipos: verbos regulares y verbos irregulares.

#### A. VERBOS REGULARES ( Regular Verbs )

Estos verbos forman el pasado y el participio agregando la partícula “-ed” al final del verbo. Estos verbos están divididos en tres grupos dependiendo de la pronunciación de la partícula “-ed”; ya sea como /t/, como /d/, o como /id/.

GRUPO A. La partícula “-ed” se pronuncia / t / cuando el sonido final del verbo en infinitivo es áfono: / ch /, / f /, / k /, / p /, / s / y / sh /.

GRUPO B. La partícula “-ed” se pronuncia / d / cuando el sonido final del verbo en infinitivo es sonoro: / b /, / g /, / l /, / m /, / n /, / v /, / z /, / dz / y vocales.

GRUPO C. La partícula “-ed” se pronuncia / id / cuando el sonido final del verbo en infinitivo es / t / ó / d /.



For Example.

VERBO	PRESENT	PAST	PARTICIPLE
- Arriesgar : Risk / risk <u>k</u> /	Risk <u>ed</u> / rísk <u>t</u> /	Risk <u>ed</u> / rísk <u>t</u> /	Risk <u>ed</u> / rísk <u>t</u> /
- Parar : Stop / stá <u>p</u> /	Stopp <u>ed</u> / stápt /	Stopp <u>ed</u> / stápt /	Stopp <u>ed</u> / stápt /
- Fregar : Rub / rá <u>b</u> /	Rubb <u>ed</u> / rábd /	Rubb <u>ed</u> / rábd /	Rubb <u>ed</u> / rábd /
- Llamar : Call / kó <u>l</u> /	Call <u>ed</u> / kóld /	Call <u>ed</u> / kóld /	Call <u>ed</u> / kóld /
- Agregar : Add / eá <u>d</u> /	Add <u>ed</u> / eádid /	Add <u>ed</u> / eádid /	Add <u>ed</u> / eádid /
- Descanzar : Rest / rést /	Rest <u>ed</u> / réstid /	Rest <u>ed</u> / réstid /	Rest <u>ed</u> / réstid /

## B. VERBOS IRREGULARES ( Irregular Verbs )

Éstos forman el pasado y participio en forma distinta a la regla ( regular verbs ).

GRUPO A. Aquellos verbos cuyo pasado y participio son idénticos.

GRUPO B. Aquellos verbos que son idénticos en sus tres formas.

GRUPO C. Aquellos verbos que son distintos en sus tres formas.

GRUPO D. Aquellos verbos cuyo infinitivo y participio son idénticos.

For Example.

VERB	PRESENT	PAST	PARTICIPLE
- Aprender : Learn		<b>Learnt</b>	<b>Learnt</b>
- Cortar : <b>Cut</b>		<b>Cut</b>	<b>Cut</b>
- Hablar : Speak		<b>Spoke</b>	Spoken
- Venir : <b>Come</b>		Came	<b>Come</b>

A continuación tienes una lista de los verbos regulares e irregulares más comunes en Inglés.

# REGULAR VERBS

TRACK  
20

INFINITIVO	PASADO	PARTICIPIO	SIGNIFICADO
<b>GROUP A</b>			
Ask / eásk /	Asked / eáskt /	Asked / eáskt /	Preguntar, pedir
Box / bóks /	Boxed / bókst /	Boxed / bókst /	Boxear
Brush / brash /	Brushed / brasht /	Brushed / brasht /	Cepillar
Cook / kúk /	Cooked / kúkt /	Cooked / kúkt /	Cocinar
Dance / deáns /	Danced / deánst /	Danced / deánst /	Bailar
Dress / drés /	Dressed / drést /	Dressed / drést /	Vestir, vestirse
Finish / finish /	Finished / finisht /	Finished / finisht /	Terminar, finalizar
Help / jélp /	Helped / jélpt /	Helped / jélpt /	Ayudar
Hiss / jis /	Hissed / jíst /	Hissed / jíst /	Silbar
Jump / llámp /	Jumped / llámpt /	Jumped / llámpt /	Saltar
Kick / kík /	Kicked / kikt /	Kicked / kikt /	Patear, dar puntapiés
Laugh / leáf /	Laughed / leáft /	Laughed / leáft /	Reír, reirse
Look / lúk /	Looked / lúkt /	Looked / lúkt /	Mirar, observar
Miss / mís /	Missed / mist /	Missed / mist /	Echar de menos, error
Push / púsh /	Pushed / púsht /	Pushed / púsht /	Empujar
Risk / risk /	Risked / riskt /	Risked / riskt /	Arriesgar
Stop / stóp /	Stopped / stópt /	Stopped / stópt /	Parar, detener(se)
Talk / tók /	Talked / tókt /	Talked / tókt /	Conversar
Wash / uósh /	Washed / uósht /	Washed / uósht /	Lavar
Watch / uóch /	Watched / uócht /	Watched / uócht /	Mirar atentamente
Wish / uish /	Wished / uisht /	Wished / uisht /	Desear (=de esperanza)
<b>GROUP B</b>			
Believe / biliv /	Believed / bilivd /	Believed / bilivd /	Creer
Boil / bóil /	Boiled / bóild /	Boiled / bóild /	Hervir
Clean / kliin /	Cleaned / kliind /	Cleaned / kliind /	Limpiar
Convey / konvéi /	Conveyed / konvéid /	Conveyed / konvéid /	Transmitir una idea
Die / dáí /	Died / dáid /	Died / dáid /	Morir
Dream* / driim /	Dreamed* / driimd /	Dreamed* / driimd /	Soñar
Dry / drái /	Dried / dráid /	Dried / dráid /	Secar
Enjoy / enllói /	Enjoyed / enllóid /	Enjoyed / enllóid /	Disfrutar, pasarlo bien
Fill / fil /	Filled / fild /	Filled / fild /	Llenar
Fry / fráí /	Fried / fráid /	Fried / fráid /	Freír
Happen / jeápn /	Happened / jeápn /	Happened / jeápn /	Sucedir, pasar algo
Learn* / lern /	Learned* / lernd /	Learned* / lernd /	Aprender
Listen / lís /	Listened / lísnd /	Listened / lísnd /	Escuchar con atención
Live / lív /	Lived / lívd /	Lived / lívd /	Vivir
Love / láv /	Loved / lávd /	Loved / lávd /	Amar
Move / múv /	Moved / múvd /	Moved / múvd /	Mudarse, moverse
Obey / obéi /	Obeyed / obéid /	Obeyed / obéid /	Obedecer
Observe / obsérv /	Observed / obsérvd /	Observed / obsérvd /	Observar
Occur / okér /	Occurred / okérd /	Occurred / okérd /	Ocurrir, suceder
Open / óupn /	Opened / óupnd /	Opened / óupnd /	Abrir
Play / pléi /	Played / pléid /	Played / pléid /	Jugar, tocar instrument
Pray / préi /	Prayed / préid /	Prayed / préid /	Rezar
Pull / pul /	Pulled / púld /	Pulled / púld /	Tirar, arrastrar
Rain / réin /	Rained / réind /	Rained / réind /	Llover
Raise / réiz /	Raised / réizd /	Raised / réizd /	Levantar
Remember / rimémber /	Remembered / rimémberd /	Remembered / rimémberd /	Recordar, acordarse
Turn / térn /	Turned / térnd /	Turned / térnd /	Girar, doblar, virar

## REGULAR VERBS ( continued )

TRACK  
20

GROUP C			
Add / eád /	Added / eádid /	Added / eádid /	Sumar, agregar
Assist / asíst /	Assisted / asístid /	Assisted / asístid /	Atender a alguien
Attend / aténd /	Attended / aténdid /	Attended / aténdid /	Asistir a algún evento
Avoid / avóid /	Avoided / avóidid /	Avoided / avóidid /	Evitar
Bet* / bét /	Betted* / bétid /	Betted* / bétid /	Apostar
Complete / komplít /	Completed / komplítid /	Completed / komplítid /	Completar
Consist / konsíst /	Consisted / konsístid /	Consisted / konsístid /	Consistir
Count / káunt /	Counted / káuntid /	Counted / káuntid /	Contar
Create / kriéit /	Created / kriéitid /	Created / kriéitid /	Crear
Decide / disáid /	Decided / disáidid /	Decided / disáidid /	Decidir
Defend / difénd /	Defended / diféndid /	Defended / diféndid /	Defender
Demand / dimánd /	Demanded / dimándid /	Demanded / dimándid /	Exigir
End / énd /	Ended / éndid /	Ended / éndid /	Terminar
Hesitate / jéziteit /	Hesitated / jéziteitid /	Hesitated / jéziteitid /	Dudar
Need / níid /	Needed / níidid /	Needed / níidid /	Necesitar
Pretend / priténd /	Pretended / priténdid /	Pretended / priténdid /	Pretender
Resist / rizíst /	Resisted / rizístid /	Resisted / rizístid /	Resistir, aguantar
Rest / rést /	Rested / réstid /	Rested / réstid /	Descanzar
Start / stárt /	Started / stártid /	Started / stártid /	Comenzar, empezar
Suggest / sallést /	Suggested / salléstid /	Suggested / salléstid /	Sugerir
Wait / uéit /	Waited / uéitid /	Waited / uéitid /	Esperar ( en tiempo )
Want / uónt /	Wanted / uóntid /	Wanted / uóntid /	Querer, desear algo

Your Notes

# IRREGULAR VERBS

TRACK  
21

INFINITIVO	PASADO	PARTICIPIO	SIGNIFICADO
<b>GROUP A</b>			
Bend / bénd /	Bent / bént /	Bent / bént /	Doblar un fierro, cuerpo
Bleed / bliid /	Bled / bléd /	Bled / bléd /	Sangrar
Build / bild /	Built / bílt /	Built / bílt /	Construir, edificar
Burn / bérn /	Burnt / bérnt /	Burnt / bérnt /	Quemar
Deal / díil /	Dealt / délt /	Dealt / délt /	Hacer un trato, negociar
Dream* / driim /	Dreamt* / drémt /	Dreamt* / drémt /	Soñar
Feed / fiid /	Fed / féd /	Fed / féd /	Alimentar(se)
Feel / fiil /	Felt / félt /	Felt / félt /	Sentir
Find / fáind /	Found / fáund /	Found / fáund /	Encontrar, hayar
Get* / guét /	Got* / gót /	Got* / gót /	Obtener, conseguir
Have / jeáv /	Had / jeád /	Had / jeád /	Tener, poseer
Hear / jíiar /	Heard / jérd /	Heard / jérd /	Oír
Keep / kiip /	Kept / képt /	Kept / képt /	Mantener
Lead / liid /	Led / léd /	Led / léd /	Guiar
Learn* / lérn /	Learnt* / lérnt /	Learnt* / lérnt /	Aprender
Leave / líiv /	Left / léft /	Left / léft /	Partir, irse. Marcharse
Lend / lénd /	Lent / lént /	Lent / lént /	Prestar ayuda/dinero
Lose / lúuz /	Lost / lóst /	Lost / lóst /	Perder
Make / méik /	Made / méid /	Made / méid /	Hacer algo físico
Mean / miin /	Meant / mént /	Meant / mént /	Significar, querer decir
Meet / miit /	Met / mét /	Met / mét /	Conocer, encontrarse con
Sell / sél /	Sold / sóld /	Sold / sóld /	Vender
Send / sénd /	Sent / sént /	Sent / sént /	Enviar, mandar
Shoot / shúut /	Shot / shót /	Shot / shót /	Disparar
Sit / sít /	Sat / seát /	Sat / seát /	Sentarse
Smell / smél /	Smelt / smélt /	Smelt / smélt /	Oler
Spell / spél /	Spelt / spélt /	Spelt / spélt /	Deletrear
Spend / spénd /	Spent / spént /	Spent / spént /	Gastar, pasar ( el tiempo )
Stand / steánd /	Stood / stúud /	Stood / stúud /	Ponerse de pie, soportar
Tell / tél /	Told / tóld /	Told / tóld /	Contar una historia/cuento
Win / win /	Won / uón /	Won / uón /	Ganar un premio/partido
Bring / brín /	Brought / bróot /	Brought / bróot /	Traer
Buy / báí /	Bought / bóot /	Bought / bóot /	Comprar
Catch / keách /	Caught / kóot /	Caught / kóot /	Agarrar, atrapar
Fight / fáit /	Fought / fóot /	Fought / fóot /	Pelear
Seek / siik /	Sought / sóot /	Sought / sóot /	Buscar
Teach / tíich /	Taught / tóot /	Taught / tóot /	Enseñar
<b>GROUP B</b>			
Bet* / bét /	Bet* / bét /	Bet* / bét /	Apostar
Cost / kóst /	Cost / kóst /	Cost / kóst /	Costar ( de dinero )
Cut / kát /	Cut / kát /	Cut / kát /	Cortar
Hit / jít /	Hit / jít /	Hit / jít /	Golpear, impactar algo
Hurt / jért /	Hurt / jért /	Hurt / jért /	Dañar, herir, hacer daño
Let / lét /	Let / lét /	Let / lét /	Permitir, dejar
Put / pút /	Put / pút /	Put / pút /	Poner, colocar
Read* / riid /	Read* / red /	Read* / red /	Leer
Set / sét /	Set / sét /	Set / sét /	Establecer, programar
Shut / shát /	Shut / shát /	Shut / shát /	Cerrar
Spread / spréd /	Spread / spréd /	Spread / spréd /	Esparcir(se)

## IRREGULAR VERBS ( continued )

TRACK  
21

GROUP C			
Be / bíi /	Was / were / uóz, uér /	Been / bíin /	Ser, estar
Bite / báit /	Bit / bít /	Bitten / bítn /	Morder
Break / bréik /	Broke / bróuk /	Broken / bróukn /	Romper, destrozar, quebrar
Choose / chúuz /	Chose / chóuz /	Chosen / chóusn /	Elegir
Drive / dráiv /	Drove / dróuv /	Driven / drívn /	Conducir, manejar
Eat / iit /	Ate / éit /	Eaten / iitn /	Comer
Fall / fól /	Fell / fél /	Fallen / fólen /	Caer(se)
Forget / forguét /	Forgot / forgót /	Forgotten / forgótn /	Olvidar
Freeze / friiz /	Froze / fróuz /	Frozen / fróuzn /	Congelar
Get* / guét /	Got* / gót /	Gotten* / gótn /	Obtener, lograr
Give / gív /	Gave / géiv /	Given / gívn /	Dar, entregar
Hide / jáid /	Hid / jíd /	Hidden / jídn /	Esconder(se)
See / síi /	Saw / sóo /	Seen / síin /	Ver
Speak / spíik /	Spoke / spóuk /	Spoken / spóukn /	Hablar
Steel / stíil /	Stole / stóul /	Stolen / stóulen /	Robar
Take / téik /	Took / túuk /	Taken / téikn /	Tomar, asir
Write / ráit /	Wrote / róut /	Written / ritn /	Escribir
Do / dú /	Did / díd /	Done / dón /	Hacer algo mental
Go / góu /	Went / uént /	Gone / gón /	Ir
Swear / suéar /	Swore / suór /	Sworn / suórnn /	Jurar, garabatear
Tear / téar /	Tore / tór /	Torn / tórnn /	Romper, desgarrar, razgar
Wear / uéar /	Wore / uór /	Worn / uórnn /	Usar ropa o vestimentas
Draw / dró /	Drew / drúu, driú /	Drawn / dróon /	Dibujar
Fly / flái /	Flew / flúu, fliú /	Flawn / flóon /	Volar un avión o con alas
Know / nóu /	Knew / núu, niú /	Known / nóunn /	Saber, conocer
Throw / zróu /	Threw / zrúu, zriú /	Thrown / zróunn /	Lanzar, tirar lejos
Begin / begín /	Began / begeán /	Begun / bigán /	Comenzar
Drink / drínk /	Drank / dreánk /	Drunk / dránk /	Tomar, beber
Ring / rínn /	Rang / reánn /	Rung / ránn /	Sonar un timbre, teléfono
Sing / sínn /	Sang / seánn /	Sung / sánn /	Cantar
Spring / sprínn /	Sprang / spreánn /	Sprung / spránn /	Florecer, brotar, brincar
Swim / suím /	Swam / sueám /	Swum / suám /	Nadar
GROUP D			
Become / bikám /	Became / bikéim /	Become / bikám /	Llegar a ser, volverse
Come / kám /	Came / kéim /	Come / kám /	Venir
Overcome / ouverkám /	Overcame / ouverkéim /	Overcome / ouverkám /	Superar problemas
Run / rán /	Ran / reán /	Run / rán /	Correr

**NOTA 3:** Los verbos BET y LEARN pueden ser tanto regulares como irregulares. La calidad de irregular del verbo LEARN es común en Inglés Británico, mientras que en Inglés Americano es común usarlo como verbo regular. Los verbos BET y DREAM pueden ser regulares o irregulares y no tienen ninguna implicancia especial. Hay otras dos curiosidades que debes saber. Primero, El participio del verbo GET puede ser GOT o GOTTEN, esta última se utiliza con mayor frecuencia en Inglés Americano. Y por último, a pesar que el verbo READ /ríid/ se escribe igual en sus tres formas, el pasado y el participio de este verbo se pronuncian /réd/.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** ¡En la variedad está el gusto...dicen! Cambiemos de ejercicio. Llena los espacios del siguiente texto con verbos en pasado. Los verbos están dados en su forma infinitiva y tú deberás transformarlos al pasado. Algunos de los verbos podrán ser usados más de una vez. Luego responde las preguntas sobre el texto.

to be	to have	to share
to begin	to make	to sift
to come	to move	to start
to finish	to pay	to try

### The Temples of Rameses.

On November 16, 1963 archeologists.....a massive project near Lake Nasser. They.....the careful removal of the two temples of Rameses to a higher and safer spot. The leadership of two very prominent archeologists.....the project possible. The two scientists.....a deep friendship and.....an ideal partnership. In addition, they both.....an excellent relationship with the engineers and workers on the project. Everyone.....very hopeful that the plan would be a success.

Powerful cranes.....tons and tons of rock. The workers.....to be as helpful as possible. They.....through every armful of debris that.....from the site, and.....watchful to be sure to keep every fragment of the temples. Some of the workers.....students. A scholarship program.....their travel and living expenses.

The team.....its work on the Great Temple in the Fall of 1967. Through the thoughtful planning and careful efforts of those involved, the beautiful temples .....at last safe from the rising waters of Lake Nasser. Everyone.....happy when they .....their job successfully.

Cerciorémonos de cuán bien entendiste todo; Contesta lo siguiente en forma oral.

1. When did the project begin ?
2. What did the archeologists do there ?
3. Who were the leaders of this project ?
4. How did they get along with the workers and engineers ?
5. Were all the workers professional or scientists ?
6. When did they finish their work ?
7. Was the project successful ? Why ?

**EXERCISE 2.** ¡Traducir es un Arte! Encuentra una adecuada equivalencia en Español o en Inglés para las siguientes oraciones.

1. Tu hermano aprendió más en el colegio de lo que tú lo hiciste.
2. Las personas vivían más felices antes que ahora.
3. Yo fui a Bariloche cuando era niño.
4. Mi hermano vivió en el Estado de California durante 15 años.
5. Tu hermano me llamó anoche desde el aeropuerto en Nueva York.
6. Yo sentí que algo murió dentro de mí cuando lo vi con otra mujer.
7. Mi hermana tenía 6 años cuando murieron nuestros padres.
8. La gente decía que tú habías matado a la modelo.
9. La empresa me despidió luego de 25 años de trabajar con ellos.
10. Lo mataron y lo enterraron en el patio de la casa.
11. Jenny escribió esta carta hace más de 30 años.
12. La empresa me contrató hace 6 meses.
13. Me quedé dos días más ya que el vuelo fue pospuesto por la tormenta.
14. Yo sabía que habías llegado esta semana pero no estaba muy seguro.
15. El policía escribió mi declaración y luego lo metieron preso.
16. Me saqué un “7” en la Prueba de Álgebra que tuve el Viernes antepasado.
17. Se lo dije pero no me creyó
18. Sabía que te conocía pero no me acordaba donde fue
19. I visited my parents in Chile but I didn't stay long.
20. They came back after years of foreign travel.
21. No one thought that this match was the last one.
22. My friends told me about your skills but I didn't believe their words.
23. My father taught me how to play table tennis and I learned it very well.
24. The police caught the three thieves who ran away from the police station.
25. What did you say when you saw her ?
26. Did your teacher teach you how to multiply decimal numbers ?
27. Where did you see her ?
28. How long did it take you ?
29. Which one did you choose ?
30. She never told me such a thing.
31. I used to travel abroad when I was a child.
32. The President of Chile participated in a very important conference.
33. They needed some help but they didn't dare to ask for it.
34. She swam 2 hours non-stop to cross the lake and she finally saved her life.
35. We fought for our rights but nobody understood.
36. We went to university and this gave us a chance to get the job.

Tus equivalencias en Inglés.

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....
14. ....
15. ....
16. ....
17. ....
18. ....

Tus equivalencias en Español.

19. ....
20. ....
21. ....
22. ....
23. ....
24. ....
25. ....
26. ....
27. ....
28. ....
29. ....
30. ....
31. ....
32. ....
33. ....
34. ....
35. ....
36. ....



f) Los Verbos Frasales

Es una característica común en Inglés el aceptar preposiciones o adverbios luego de ciertos verbos para hacer cambiar el significado original de éste y por consiguiente obtener una serie de verbos derivados. El alumno no necesita saber si va seguido de una preposición o de un adverbio, sólo debe tomar la combinación como un todo y darle el significado correspondiente. A estos verbos que resultan de estas combinaciones se les conoce como Verbos Frasales o Phrasal Verbs en Inglés.

Es también importante aprender si la combinación resultante es transitiva o intransitiva ( es decir, si requiere un objeto directo o no luego del verbo ). Lo anterior se fundamenta en el hecho que muchas combinaciones tienen al menos 2 ( dos ) significados distintos, uno en su forma transitiva y el otro en su forma intransitiva. O si lo quieres poner de otro modo, uno de los significados es textual y el otro es mental.

Los diccionarios muestran esta cualidad de los verbos mediante las siguientes siglas: ( T o VT ) = Verbo Transitivo, ( I o VI ) = Verbo Intransitivo; Incluso algunos verbos pueden ser *ditransitivos*, es decir, tienen la característica de ser tanto transitivos como intransitivos ( T,I o VT,VI ). No olvides que los verbos ditransitivos tienen al menos 2 *significados completamente distintos*, uno en su uso transitivo y el otro en su uso intransitivo.

For Example.

- **LOOK FOR** is transitive: I am *looking for* my passport.
- **LOOK OUT** is intransitive: *Look out!* You may slip and get hurt.
- **FILL UP** (textual) : llenar. You shouldn't *fill up* the glasses.
- **FILL UP** (mental) : rebozar. Classical music *fills up* my senses.
- **GO BACK** (textual) : regresar. Franky will *go back* home soon.
- **GO BACK** (mental) : originar. Pop music *goes back* by the 80's.
- **KEEP OFF** ( t ) : evitar algo. Take this to *keep* the sun *off*.
- **KEEP OFF** ( i ) : detener. We'll go out if the rain *keeps off*.
- **TAKE OFF** ( t ) : sacarse algo. She *took off* her hat and sat down.
- **TAKE OFF** ( i ) : despegar. The plane *took off* at 10 o'clock.

Cuando nos encontramos con un verbo transitivo debemos agregar el objeto directo luego del verbo. Sin embargo, cuando nos encontramos con un Verbo Frasal, debemos tener cuidado en qué posición agregamos el objeto directo ya que dicha posición variará dependiendo de la naturaleza del objeto directo. Los pronombres siempre van entre el verbo y la preposición o adverbio pero palabras extensas y frases largas normalmente van inmediatamente luego de la preposición o adverbio. Sin embargo, existen palabras y frases no tan extensas que pueden ir entre el verbo y la preposición o adverbio o a veces al final del verbo frasal, cualquiera fuese tu elección. Revisemos los siguientes ejemplos para ilustrar de mejor forma este punto de la ubicación del objeto directo cuando se usan los verbos frasales.

For Example.

- a) He took off **his hat**. ( object placed at the end of the expression )
- b) He took **his hat** off. ( object placed immediately after the verb )
- c) He took **it** off. ( pronoun object placed after the verb )
- d) He got away with\* **it**. ( pronoun object placed at the end )

\*Este verbo del ejemplo no acepta que se le separe de su preposición colocando un pronombre o frase como objeto directo entre el verbo y la preposición que le acompaña ya que no es un verbo frasal, es un verbo preposicional, el cual no sigue las mismas reglas de localización de complemento directo que rigen a los verbos frasales. La localización de un pronombre u objeto directo corto entre el verbo y una preposición se hace comúnmente cuándo el verbo va seguido de alguna de las siguientes preposiciones: **away, back, down, forward, in, off, on, out** y **up**. La única excepción a la regla antes mencionada es el verbo **call on** cuando significa visitar.

Cuando un verbo frasal va seguido de un verbo, dicho verbo debe ir en gerundio, es decir hay que agregarle la partícula **-ing** al final.

For Example.

- He should keep on **walking** that way two more blocks.
- My father has given up **eating** meat because of his heart attacks.
- Some students will keep on **studying** English at university level.

El cuadro que viene a continuación nos muestra una lista de los Verbos Frasales más comunes y las preposiciones con las que normalmente se combinan.

BE BREAK BRING CALL COME CUT FALL GET GIVE GO HOLD JUMP KEEP KNOCK LET LOOK PAY PLAY PULL PUSH PUT RUN SEND SET SIT STAY TAKE THROW TURN WALK WORK	BACK DOWN FORWARD IN(TO) OFF ON OUT THROUGH UP
	ABOUT <i>ABOUT TO*</i> ACROSS AFTER AGAINST AHEAD ALONG APART AROUND AROUND TO ASIDE AWAY <i>AWAY WITH*</i> <i>BACK ON*</i> BEHIND BY FORTH FORWARD <i>IN FOR*</i> <i>OFF WITH*</i> OUT OF OUT WITH OVER <i>ROUND (TO)*</i> UNDER UPON <i>UP TO*</i> UP INTO <i>UP WITH*</i> <i>WITH*</i> <i>WITHOUT*</i>

Las nueve ( 9 ) preposiciones incluidas en el cuadro superior de color amarillo son las que se utilizan con mayor frecuencia y las que se han incluido en el cuadro inferior de color verde son aquellas preposiciones que se utilizan mucho menos. Además, se han destacado, con letra cursiva roja, las preposiciones que no se mezclan con todos los verbos, salvo con algunos de ellos.

De los treinta y un (31) verbos incluidos en la lista, deberás ser capaz de manejar a la perfección sólo ocho (8) de éstos, los que al ser combinados con las preposiciones de uso más frecuente (9), te permitirán generar al menos setenta y dos (72) verbos nuevos que se duplicarán o triplicarán dependiendo del número de sinónimos que que puedas encontrar para cada una de las setenta y dos (72) combinaciones iniciales.

A continuación revisaremos una lista de las setenta y dos (72) combinaciones que considero básicas, además de una lista de otras combinaciones menos frecuentes que es necesario saber y reconocer en el caso que nuestro interlocutor las utilice. No olvides que ésto es lo mínimo que debes aprender. Lo ideal es que con el tiempo puedas incorporar nuevos verbos frasales a tu stock de vocabulario.

A continuación te presentamos una lista de los Verbos Frasales más comunes con sus más importantes acepciones.

TRACK  
22

Be back	: <i>to return to a place</i>	: My parents will probably be back by 9 p.m.
Be down	: <i>to be sick</i>	: Mary was down with measles for ten days.
Be in	: <i>to be considered or included</i>	: The Manager said that you will not be in this time.
Be into	: <i>to be inside a place</i>	: You should always be into the house when it rains.
Be off	: <i>to go away or to be free</i>	: The nurse is off at 7 a.m.
Be on	: <i>to turn an appliance on</i>	: I'm not sure if the TV is on.
Be out	: <i>to be away from a place</i>	: You must come tomorrow because the doctor is out now.
Be through	: <i>to finish a process</i>	: She isn't studying anymore because she's already through.
Be up	: <i>to happen something</i>	: What's up ?
Break back	: <i>to forget about the past</i>	: Most of us need to break back memories to start again.
Break down	: <i>to destroy or not to work</i>	: The police broke the door down so as to get into the house.
Break in	: <i>to enter a building by force</i>	: The burglars broke in through an open window.
Break into	: <i>to begin suddenly</i>	: We were talking about our jobs and she broke into tears.
Break off	: <i>to cause to end suddenly</i>	: Our countries have broken off diplomatic relations.
Break on	:	
Break out	: <i>to begin suddenly (negative)</i>	: The fire broke out in a bakery at dawn.
Break through	: <i>to force a way through</i>	: The sun broke through the clouds at last.
Break up	: <i>to separate into pieces</i>	: The ship broke up on the rocks during the storm.
Bring back	: <i>to return something lent</i>	: We're bringing back the car you lent us last Saturday.
Bring down	: <i>to cause to fall</i>	: The pilot brought the plane down gently.
Bring in	: <i>to produce as income</i>	: My wife brings in US\$ 200 weekly.
Bring into	: <i>to take into a closed space</i>	: Your Dad brought me into this room when I began to cry.
Bring off	: <i>to succeed in doing sth hard</i>	: The Manager has brought off a big business deal in Brazil.
Bring on	: <i>to cause to happen</i>	: The cold weather brought on my mother's cough.
Bring out	: <i>to present to the public</i>	: We'll bring out a new model of this car by December.
Bring through	: <i>to come successfully through</i>	: The doctor was able to bring him through a serious illness.
Bring up	: <i>to educate and care for sb</i>	: My parents brought up my three children.
Call back	: <i>to phone sb</i>	: The secretary told me to call him back as soon as possible.
Call down	: <i>to ask for sth from heaven</i>	: The woman called down God's favor on her son.
Call in	: <i>to ask to come esp. to help</i>	: You should call the doctor in right now.
Call into	:	
Call off	: <i>to cause sth not to take place</i>	: The tennis match was called off this morning.
Call on	: <i>to visit</i>	: My wife has called on all the doctors in town.
Call out	: <i>to officially order to do sth</i>	: The President has called out the army to help him.
Call through	:	
Call up ( BrE )	: <i>to order to join the army</i>	: My eldest brother was called up in 1993.
Call up ( AmE )	: <i>to make a telephone call</i>	: Don't worry! I call you up this evening.
Come back	: <i>to return to a place</i>	: My wife came back later than usual and nobody noticed.
Come down	: <i>to fall to a lower level</i>	: The price of oil has come down dramatically.
Come in	: <i>to arrive or be received</i>	: He came in with reports coming in from all over the world.
Come into	: <i>to inherit sth esp. money</i>	: My wife came into a fortune when her father died in May.
Come off	: <i>to become unfastened</i>	: The lid of this milk doesn't come off easily.
Come on	: <i>to start, to appear</i>	: I can feel a backache coming on.
Come on	: <i>to cheer up to try harder</i>	: Come on! You are almost there.
Come out	: <i>to appear, to remove a stain</i>	: I've washed it twice but the ink doesn't come out.
Come through	: <i>to become publicly known</i>	: The exam results haven't come through yet.
Come up	: <i>to happen esp. unexpectedly</i>	: Don't worry! I'll call you up if something comes up.

Cut back	: <i>to reduce an amount spent</i>	: We oppose to any plans to cut back (on) the Health Budget.
Cut down	: <i>to bring down by cutting</i>	: Soldiers will cut down the trees around here.
Cut in	: <i>to interrupt sby who's talking</i>	: I'm sorry to cut in on your conversation but...
Cut into	: <i>to divide by cutting</i>	: I need to cut this piece of cake into six parts.
Cut off	: <i>to separate by cutting</i>	: His little finger was cut off in a car accident 10 years ago.
Cut on	:	
Cut out	: <i>to remove by cutting</i>	: I'll have to cut the advertisements out of the magazine.
Cut through	: <i>to go across sth by cutting</i>	: I'll need to cut through his skull and then cut off his tumor.
Cut up	: <i>to cut into very small pieces</i>	: That machine next to the grinder is to cut up vegetables.
Fall back	: <i>to turn back due to an attack</i>	: The crowd had to fall back so as to let the police through.
Fall down	: <i>to fail or be ineffective</i>	: You've been falling down on your job here lately.
Fall in	: <i>to take a place in formation</i>	: The Captain fell the company in for inspection.
Fall into	: <i>to be divided into parts</i>	: The D.O.S Presentation falls into three sections.
Fall off	: <i>to become less in number</i>	: Copper sales have fallen off since the American attacks.
Fall on	: <i>to attack sby or sth eagerly</i>	: The soldiers fell on the enemy headquarters at dawn.
Fall out	: <i>to happen</i>	: Let's wait and see how everything falls out.
Fall through	: <i>not to complete successfully</i>	: Unfortunately, the deal fell through at the last minute.
Fall up	:	
Get back	: <i>to recover possession, return</i>	: Mary won't get back home until she gets her money back.
Get down	: <i>to cause to feel depressed</i>	: Continual wet weather always gets me down.
Get in	: <i>to arrive</i>	: We didn't get in until 3 o'clock in the morning.
Get into	: <i>to make sby be in trouble</i>	: I'm sorry if I got your son into trouble at school.
Get off	: <i>to start a journey, to leave</i>	: As soon as you get off the bus we'll get off our excursion.
Get on	: <i>to have a relationship</i>	: How do you get on with the new teacher of Literature ?
Get out	: <i>to cause to escape</i>	: One of the lions has got out of the zoo this morning.
Get through	: <i>to end up successfully</i>	: Your support and visits got her through her depression.
Get up	: <i>to rise from bed</i>	: What time do you usually get up ?
Give back	: <i>to return sth to its owner</i>	: Could you give me back my pen ?
Give down	:	
Give in	: <i>to surrender</i>	: The boys fought until one of them gave in.
Give into	:	
Give off	: <i>to send out an odor or liquid</i>	: These eggs are giving off a bad smell.
Give on(to)	: <i>to lead straight to</i>	: That door gives on(to) the garden.
Give out	: <i>to distribute, to make known</i>	: They must give the money out before I give out the news.
Give through	:	
Give up	: <i>to stop doing, to surrender</i>	: She finally gave up so she will have to give up smoking.
Go back	: <i>to return or to retreat</i>	: Let's go back! It's useless to go that way.
Go down	: <i>to be lower in price/quantity</i>	: The value of the dollar has gone down twice this month.
Go in	: <i>to take part in a competition</i>	: My sister will go in for the car race on Saturday night.
Go into	: <i>to enter a profession or place</i>	: I went into her room and told her I'd go into Economics.
Go off	: <i>to stop working</i>	: Streetlights go off at 7 o'clock a.m.
Go on	: <i>to happen or to continue</i>	: What's going on in here ?
Go out	: <i>to leave a place/the house</i>	: Andrew and his daughter have gone out for a walk.
Go through	: <i>to experience or to live sth</i>	: I've gone through this before so I know exactly what to do.
Go up	: <i>to rise or to increase</i>	: Gasoline price has gone up again.
Hold back	: <i>to control or to stay in place</i>	: I was able to hold back my anger and avoid a useless fight.
Hold down	: <i>to keep at a low level</i>	: The State will try to hold down the interest rate.
Hold in	: <i>to keep captive or inside</i>	: This lid holds in the car battery connection.
Hold off	: <i>to prevent the advance of</i>	: We somehow managed to hold off the enemy's attack.
Hold on	: <i>to wait on the phone, hang on</i>	: Hold on a minute! I'll just get a pen.
Hold out	: <i>to continue in spite of</i>	: The town was surrounded but the people held out until...
Hold through	:	
Hold up	: <i>to rob by using threat, delay</i>	: A criminal held up the bank and he took all the money.

Jump back	: <i>to move back by jumping</i>	: The most exciting moment was when she jumped back.
Jump down	: <i>to go down by jumping</i>	: The cat jumped down the table just before I could whack it.
Jump in	: <i>to enter a place by jumping</i>	: While the train was crossing the road he could jump in.
Jump into	: <i>to go into a place by jumping</i>	: While it was near the bridge he jumped into the caboose.
Jump off	: <i>to go away by jumping</i>	: The bus driver jumped off the bus just before it burst off.
Jump on	: <i>to speak nastily to someone</i>	: She jumps on me every time I make the slightest mistake.
Jump out	: <i>to get out by jumping</i>	: The escapee jumped out of the building on fire.
Jump through	:	
Jump up	: <i>to reach high by jumping</i>	: He usually jumps up several times till he can ring the bell.

Keep back	: <i>to keep silent about sth</i>	: He told me most of it but he kept back the bit about you.
Keep down	: <i>to prevent from increasing</i>	: The Government is trying to keep down the inflation.
Keep in	: <i>to force to keep inside</i>	: My mother kept us in all day long.
Keep into	: <i>to force to keep inside sth</i>	: The robber kept me into the luggage container for 2 days.
Keep off	: <i>to cause not to come/happen</i>	: We'll go out if the rain keeps off.
Keep on	: <i>to continue doing something</i>	: Though it's not high season, the prices keep on increasing.
Keep out	: <i>to cause to stay away</i>	: We should keep your dog out; I don't like dogs.
Keep through	:	
Keep up	: <i>to prevent from falling</i>	: I wear this belt to keep my trousers up.

Knock back	: <i>to drink quickly, to shock</i>	: She knocked me back when she knocked back ten whiskies.
Knock down	: <i>to demolish sth</i>	: Our house will be knocked down to make way for a new road.
Knock down	: <i>to run over somebody</i>	: My daughter was knocked down by a bus yesterday.
Knock in	:	
Knock into	: <i>to teach sth to sby by force</i>	: I will try to knock some common sense into her head.
Knock off	: <i>to lower a price</i>	: If you pay cash I will knock off US\$ 50.
Knock on	: <i>to knock sth gently</i>	: You should knock on his bedroom door and see if he's in.
Knock out	: <i>to knock sby unconscious</i>	: A few drops of morphine will knock her down .
Knock through	:	
Knock up	: <i>to make in a hurry, awake</i>	: I knock her up late so she knock up a meal in a few minutes.

Let back	:	
Let down	: <i>to disappoint sby or to lower sth</i>	: Don't let me down! Your skirt needs letting down.
Let in	: <i>to make a garment narrower</i>	: I'll let this skirt in at the waist.
Let into	: <i>to put sth into the surface of</i>	: We need to let two windows into this wall.
Let off	: <i>to punish sby not so severely</i>	: She was let off with a fine instead of jail.
Let on	: <i>to tell a secret, to allow into</i>	: I'll let you on my car if you don't let on who told you this.
Let out	: <i>to release sby from sth nasty</i>	: The teacher punished Andrew and John and I was let out.
Let through	: <i>to allow sby to pass an exam</i>	: I'm a hopeless painter but the teacher let me through.
Let up	: <i>to become less intense</i>	: We must not let up although we are winning.

Look back	: <i>to remember</i>	: I look back on those days as the happiest time of my life.
Look down	: <i>to consider sth/sby inferior</i>	: She looks down on people who are not WASP.
Look in	: <i>to make a short visit to</i>	: Why don't you look in on me when you are in town.
Look into	: <i>to investigate/examine sth</i>	: If he can't do it, I will look into the problem myself.
Look off	:	
Look on	: <i>to consider or to regard</i>	: I look on Ana María as a friend not as a girlfriend.
Look out	: <i>to be alert in order to see</i>	: You should go to the airport and look out Mr. Norton.
Look through	: <i>to examine sth quickly</i>	: Look through this proposal for me and tell me your opinion.
Look through	: <i>to ignore someone</i>	: I tried to wave good-bye but, she just look through me.
Look up	: <i>to find information in a book</i>	: If you don't know any word, look it up in a dictionary.

Pay back	: <i>to return what is owed to sby</i>	: He can't pay back the loan to the bank for the time being.
Pay down	: <i>to pay your debts out of time</i>	: I'm paying down my debt with your father since 1997.
Pay in	:	
Pay into	:	
Pay off	: <i>to pay the whole of a debt</i>	: I won't continue paying installments; I'll pay the house off.
Pay on	:	
Pay out	: <i>to pay a large amount for sth</i>	: I paid out a lot of money for this four-wheel-drive van.
Pay through	:	
Pay up	: <i>to pay back unwillingly</i>	: I thank God that your sister paid me up.
Play back	: <i>to play a recording again</i>	: Please, play back the song "My way" by Frank Sinatra.
Play down	: <i>to make seen less important</i>	: The Governor is trying to play down its role in the attack.
Play in	: <i>to get yourself used to sth</i>	: He's still playing himself in to his new job as sales director.
Play into	:	
Play off	: <i>to play another match</i>	: The losing semifinalists will play off for third place.
Play on	: <i>to use for one's own benefit</i>	: Talking about marriage is playing on the Church's sympathy.
Play out	: <i>to continue until one scores</i>	: Shall we call it a draw, or play it out?
Play through	:	
Play up	: <i>to give special importance to</i>	: He should play up his experience abroad in the interview.
Pull back	: <i>to take back by pulling</i>	: Before taking out the batteries, pull back the lid to open.
Pull down	: <i>to leave sby in a weak state</i>	: Hopefully his long illness has not pulled him down.
Pull down	: <i>to demolish an old building</i>	: They'll pull down these houses to make room for a hotel.
Pull in	: <i>to earn as a salary</i>	: My sister is pulling in US\$20,000 a year.
Pull in	: <i>to take a criminal to a P.S.</i>	: The police has pulled her in for questioning.
Pull in(to)	: <i>to move a car in towards sth</i>	: The bus has pulled into the side of the road.
Pull off	: <i>to succeed in sth difficult</i>	: The deal with US was impossible but the MP's pulled it off.
Pull on	: <i>to continue pulling</i>	: You should pull on until the person's head is above water.
Pull out	: <i>to leave a time of trouble</i>	: My psychiatrist pulled me out of my latest depression.
Pull through	: <i>to live in spite of illness</i>	: He's very ill, but with careful nursing he'll pull through.
Pull up	: <i>to stop a car/a person</i>	: I had to pull up the car at the traffic lights.
Pull up	: <i>to stop or reprimand sby</i>	: The General Manager was pulled up by the owner of the Co.
Push back	: <i>to force sth/sby back rudely</i>	: The police officers aren't able to push the crowd back yet.
Push down	: <i>to take sth down by pushing</i>	: It's not good to have your cat on the bed. Push it down!
Push in	: <i>to interrupt rudely</i>	: The police pushed in the large crowd protesting in Ñuñoa.
Push into	: <i>to force sby into a place</i>	: The thief pushed me into the bathroom and locked me up.
Push off	: <i>to go away (like an order)</i>	: What the hell are you doing in my garden? Push off!
Push on	: <i>to continue with a plan</i>	: Despite opposition, they are pushing on for a new airport.
Push out	: <i>to get rid of sth unfairly</i>	: We'll push out the general manager if the results are low.
Push through	: <i>to force the acceptance of</i>	: The teachers pushed the students through the final exams.
Push up	: <i>to cause to increase steadily</i>	: War in the Gulf pushed up the price of oil.
Put back	: <i>to place sth where it was</i>	: You should always put the pills back to the tube.
Put down	: <i>to write something down</i>	: Put this date down in your dairy so that you don't forget it.
Put in	: <i>to elect sby to govern a place</i>	: The electorate put Mr. John Doe in with 70% of the votes.
Put into	: <i>to devote time/effort to sth</i>	: I appreciate all the hard work she's putting into the project.
Put off	: <i>to postpone or cancel sth</i>	: I've invited everybody so it's too late to put it off.
Put on	: <i>to increase in weight</i>	: Your wife has put on 10 pounds in two weeks.
Put on	: <i>to pretend to have</i>	: She's not ill at all! She puts it on to get people's sympathy.
Put out	: <i>to stop burning</i>	: Forty firemen put out the fire after 8 hours of hard work.
Put through	: <i>to connect a caller by phone</i>	: Hold on a second! I'll put you through the manager now.
Put up	: <i>to raise into position</i>	: You will put up the tent while I prepare something to eat.
Put up	: <i>to increase, to publish</i>	: In spite of the suggestions, the millers put their prices up.



Run back	: <i>to move back by running</i>	: That dog barked at me but when I aimed at it, it run back.
Run down	: <i>to knock down and hurt</i>	: My best friend was run down by a school van yesterday.
Run down	: <i>to stop working ( a battery )</i>	: The clock is running down so we'll change its battery.
Run in	: <i>to catch a criminal</i>	: The Jury has run Mr. John Doe in after 2 years of trial.
Run into	: <i>to meet sby by chance</i>	: Guess who I ran into in town this morning ?
Run into	: <i>to hit forcefully, to crash</i>	: We went too fast round the corner and ran into a lamppost.
Run off	: <i>to run away with sby/sth</i>	: After the robbery, the three men run off with the money.
Run on	: <i>to continue beyond expected</i>	: The concert run on until eleven o'clock.
Run out	: <i>to be completely used up</i>	: We left the casino earlier because our money soon run out.
Run through	: <i>to read or examine quickly</i>	: I had two hours to run through my book before the test.
Run up	: <i>to raise a flag</i>	: We should run up the flag on the queen's birthday.
Run up	: <i>to cause to have debts</i>	: My wife is used to run up a large phone bill.
Send back	: <i>to make sth/sby return</i>	: The US sent all of our fruit containers back to Chile in 1995.
Send down	: <i>to dismiss or send to jail</i>	: She was sent down for ten years because of slaughter.
Send down	: <i>to cause to go down</i>	: The bad figures of this year have sent our share prices down.
Send in	: <i>to send sth to be considered</i>	: Teachers must send in their curricula to our office in Boston.
Send into	: <i>to send to a specific place</i>	: After my written examination I was sent into room 43.
Send off	: <i>to post a letter, parcel, etc.</i>	: I am going to town because I need to send this parcel off.
Send off	: <i>to make sby leave a field</i>	: The goalkeeper was sent off because he whacked a player.
Send on	: <i>to send luggage in advance</i>	: I need to send these two cases on before I take the plane.
Send out	: <i>to send from a central point</i>	: The goods were sent out from our warehouse in Valparaíso.
Send through	: <i>to send in a particular way</i>	: The soldiers were sent through the forest in case it rains.
Send up	: <i>to cause to go up</i>	: The good news sent the prices up a week before Christmas.
Send up	: <i>to imitate making fun of sby</i>	: I don't like when Ann sends me up talking on the phone.
Set back	: <i>to delay the progress of sth</i>	: Financial problems have set back our purchase.
Set down	: <i>to establish as a must</i>	: It's clearly set down that you're not allowed to vote twice.
Set in	: <i>to begin and probably go on</i>	: Fortunately we arrived home before the rain could set in.
Set into	:	
Set off	: <i>to begin a journey</i>	: The police set off in search of the lost children at noon.
Set on	: <i>to cause to attack or chase</i>	: If you dare to see my wife again I'll set the police on you.
Set out	: <i>to arrange in order</i>	: I have to set out the chairs for the meeting in rows of ten.
Set through	:	
Set up	: <i>to establish a plan/business</i>	: The King set up a committee to look into unemployment.
Sit back	: <i>to rest, take no active part</i>	: You can't sit back and watch while they ruin your country.
Sit down	: <i>to be seated</i>	: He was sitting down while he gave the speech.
Sit in	: <i>to take someone else's place</i>	: The Mayor is ill so the counselor is sitting in for him today.
Sit into	:	
Sit off	:	
Sit on	: <i>to delay taking action on sth</i>	: The school director's been sitting on my proposal for years.
Sit out	: <i>to remain seated to rest</i>	: I don't feel like dancing; let's sit this dance out.
Sit through	: <i>to remain seated till the end</i>	: Though the meeting was boring, we sat through in silence.
Sit up	: <i>to sit upright in a chair</i>	: Sit up straight! Don't slouch over the table.
Sit up	: <i>to stay up late</i>	: We sat up to watch the soccer match between US & Chile.
Stand back	: <i>to be standing at the back</i>	: My teacher stood back while I was giving the Oral Exam.
Stand down	: <i>to give up one's chance</i>	: I am prepared to stand down in favor of a younger man.
Stand in	: <i>to replace a worker/person</i>	: Mary's standing in for the maid while she's on holiday.
Stand into	: <i>to be standing in a place</i>	: When the judge calls your name, you must stand into here.
Stand off	: <i>to be away from a place</i>	: Stand off this area! You might be hurt by radiation.
Stand on	: <i>to stand over sth</i>	: All those standing on their heads, please, stand up.
Stand out	: <i>to be noticeable</i>	: The new road sign is easily seen -the words stand out well.
Stand through	:	
Stand up	: <i>to stand in an upright position</i>	: He works standing up all day long; it'll be a relief to sit down.



Stay back	: <i>to remain behind someone</i>	: You should stay back if you don't want to get hurt.
Stay down	: <i>to remain downstairs</i>	: Don't come up yet, Stay down until I set everything out.
Stay in	: <i>to remain inside</i>	: The wind has set in so we'll have to stay in for a while.
Stay into	: <i>to remain inside a place</i>	: I'm washing the aisle rug so you'll stay into your bedroom.
Stay off	: <i>to remain away from a place</i>	: Stay off this area! You might be hurt by radiation.
Stay on	: <i>to remain after the usual</i>	: Are you going to stay on at school after the exams ?
Stay out	: <i>to remain outside</i>	: The meeting hasn't started yet so we can stay out.
Stay through	:	
Stay up	: <i>not to go to bed</i>	: Your father stayed up late last night but you didn't arrive.
Take back	: <i>to return sth to its owner</i>	: When are you going to take those cups back to Mrs.Glass ?
Take down	: <i>to remove or dismantle sth</i>	: Will you take down the tent while I'm packing, please?
Take in	: <i>to receive in one's home</i>	: I usually take in four lodgers every summer.
Take in	: <i>to make clothes narrower</i>	: My dress is loose round the waist -I'll have to take it in.
Take into	: <i>to put sth inside a place</i>	: Leave the box outside, I don't want to take it into the flat.
Take off	: <i>to leave the ground and fly</i>	: The helicopter had to take off despite the morning fog.
Take off	: <i>to remove esp. clothes</i>	: Take your hat and coat off if you want to have a sit with us.
Take on	: <i>to begin to employ somebody</i>	: I've decided to take on a new clerk in the sales department.
Take on	: <i>to begin to have a quality</i>	: These insects take on the color of their surroundings.
Take out	: <i>to remove a teeth</i>	: The doctor had to take out one of my front teeth.
Take out	: <i>to go out somewhere with sby</i>	: I'll take my children out to the theater tonight.
Take through	: <i>to make sby go through</i>	: The leader of the expedition took us through the forest.
Take up	: <i>to interest oneself in sth</i>	: My daughter took up table tennis while she was at school.
Throw back	: <i>to throw sth backwards</i>	: I caught the glass before the baby threw it back.
Throw down	: <i>to throw sth downwards</i>	: She couldn't go upstairs so she asked me to throw it down.
Throw in	: <i>to include in addition to</i>	: When I bought my house, I got the curtains thrown in.
Throw into	: <i>to put into a place</i>	: Who was the one that threw these boxes into the garage ?
Throw off	: <i>to recover from a sickness</i>	: It took me almost two weeks to throw off my cold.
Throw on	: <i>to put on a place</i>	: Our mother told us not to throw sand on the table.
Throw out	: <i>to get rid of, force to leave</i>	: He really should throw out that sofa and get a new one.
Throw through	:	
Throw up	: <i>to stop doing something</i>	: I've heard that your son has thrown up his job at Endesa.
Throw up	: <i>to vomit</i>	: I'm not feeling quite well, I think I'm about to throw up.
Turn back	: <i>to reverse direction</i>	: The road was impassable so we had to turn back to Arica.
Turn down	: <i>to reject an offer or sby</i>	: My son asked Mary to marry him but she turned him down.
Turn in	: <i>to give back to the owner</i>	: You must turn in your books when you leave the school.
Turn in	: <i>to go to bed/sleep</i>	: It's too late. I will turn in right now.
Turn into	: <i>to transform into sth else</i>	: The man turned into a wolf when the moon came out.
Turn off	: <i>to stop flowing/sexual desire</i>	: Please, dear. Turn off the light or I'll be turned off.
Turn on	: <i>to start flowing/sex. desire</i>	: Please, dear. Don't turn on the radio 'cause I'm turning on.
Turn out	: <i>to force to leave, send away</i>	: My mother turned me out when she knew I was pregnant.
Turn through	:	
Turn up	: <i>to arrive, to be found</i>	: The missing bag turned up, completely empty, in the lake.
Walk back	: <i>to move back by walking</i>	: The robbers made the crowd walk back from the bank.
Walk down	: <i>to go downwards by walking</i>	: One of the suspects was seen walking down the street.
Walk in	: <i>to enter by walking</i>	: They met outside the motel and then they walked in.
Walk into	: <i>to get caught carelessly</i>	: Two of the girls walked into our trap last night.
Walk off	: <i>to steal and take away</i>	: The derelicts were caught but one of them walked off.
Walk on	: <i>to continue walking</i>	: You'll reach there and you should walk on 2 more blocks.
Walk out	: <i>to leave suddenly as a strike</i>	: The Greek Team walked out of the stadium during the speech.
Walk through	:	
Walk up	: <i>to invite sby to enter a place</i>	: Walk up!, ladies and gentlemen

A continuación te presentamos una lista de los mismos Verbos Frasales antes estudiados pero en combinaciones menos frecuentes pero que de todos modos es probable encontrar en una conversación con un anglo-parlante y debemos entender. Además se ha incluido al final de esta lista otros tres verbos frasales pero que no se usan con todas las combinaciones como los aquí incluidos.

TRACK  
23

Be about to	: <i>to be on the point of</i>	: They said that they were about to leave when you arrived.
Be after	: <i>to try to find, to want sth/sby</i>	: Can I help you? - I'm after a pair of black leather shoes.
Be behind	: <i>to be late or delayed with</i>	: Ten students are behind with their written report on Mars.
Be over	: <i>to be finished</i>	: Hand in your exam papers, please! The time is over.
Be up & about	: <i>to be recovered</i>	: Mrs. Brown is up and about again after her operation.
Be up to	: <i>to be one's responsibility</i>	: I think it's up to your mother to decide 'cause it's her life.

Break away	: <i>to escape with violence</i>	: The prisoner broke away from the two policemen.
------------	----------------------------------	---

Bring about	: <i>to cause to happen</i>	: A change of product will bring about an increase of sales.
Bring (a)round	: <i>to persuade sby change sth</i>	: We may be able to bring him (a)round to our point of view.
Bring (a)round	: <i>to help regain consciousness</i>	: I opened all the doors in the hope of bringing him (a)round.
Bring forward	: <i>to produce at earlier time</i>	: The sales show will be brought forward from June to May.
Bring over	: <i>to persuade sby change sth</i>	: We may be able to bring him over to our point of view.

Call by	: <i>to visit when passing</i>	: I will call by at the hospital on my way to work.
---------	--------------------------------	---

Come about	: <i>to happen sth not preventable</i>	: How did this dangerous situation come about?
Come across	: <i>to discover</i>	: He came across his old medical books in a box.
Come along	: <i>to advance, develop, improve</i>	: My mother is coming along nicely, thank you very much!
Come apart	: <i>to break into pieces</i>	: I picked up the cup and it just came apart in my hands.
Come away	: <i>to leave or to stand away</i>	: Come away at once! It's dangerous to stand there.
Come by	: <i>to come to have sth</i>	: That's a nasty bruise, how did you come by it?
Come down with	: <i>to catch an infectious illness</i>	: I think I'm coming down with a cold.
Come forward	: <i>to give help to the police</i>	: She has come forward with information about the murder.
Come in for	: <i>to receive,</i>	: The police came in for a lot of criticism over their handling.
Come out in	: <i>to become partly covered by,</i>	: Jean's come out in spots so she's staying in bed for 8 days.
Come out with	: <i>to say something unexpectedly,</i>	: My sister Ann came out with a really stupid remark.
Come over	: <i>to visit somebody informally,</i>	: Why don't you come over for a drink on Saturday night?
Come round	: <i>to visit sby informally</i>	: Why don't you come round for a drink on Saturday night?
Come round	: <i>to recover consciousness</i>	: When she came round, she found herself in hospital.
Come under	: <i>to be controlled by</i>	: This comes under the jurisdiction of the Defense Secretary.
Come up to	: <i>to be equal to</i>	: Your work doesn't come up to the requirements.
Come up with	: <i>to originate</i>	: I like her because she's always coming up with good ideas.

Cut across	: <i>to take a shorter way across</i>	: There was a traffic jam so we cut across Tobalaba Street.
------------	---------------------------------------	---

Fall about	: <i>to lose control of oneself</i>	: They fell about (laughing) when she dropped all the eggs.
Fall back on	: <i>to resort to when you lack</i>	: When I lost my job I had my savings to fall back on.
Fall behind with	: <i>to fail to produce in time</i>	: I'm falling behind with my work; I must try to catch up.
Fall in with	: <i>to agree with or to</i>	: I'm very happy to fall in with your point of view.

Fill in	: <i>to complete with information</i>	: You should fill in your name on the check.
Fill out	: <i>to get fatter</i>	: Her face is beginning to fill out as she puts on weight.
Fill up	: <i>to make completely full</i>	: Fill the car up, please!
Get about	: <i>to move from place to place</i>	: He gets about a lot, working for an International Firm.
Get across	: <i>to be understood/accepted</i>	: That teacher is not very good at getting his ideas across.
Get along	: <i>to continue despite problems</i>	: I am sure we can get along quite well without him.
Get along with	: <i>to have a friendly relationship</i>	: Do you get along well with your parents-in-law ?
Get around	: <i>to move from place to place</i>	: He gets around a lot, working for an International Firm.
Get away	: <i>to escape</i>	: The prisoner can't get away from his guards.
Get away with	: <i>to escape punishment</i>	: Don't try to deceive me; you'll never get away with it.
Get behind with	: <i>not to keep up with sth</i>	: Your sister is law has got behind with her rent again.
Get by	: <i>to have enough money to live</i>	: My husband told me that we can't get by his salary alone.
Get down to	: <i>to give serious attention to</i>	: I must get down to studying for the Maths test.
Get onto	: <i>to contact, to write to</i>	: I'll get onto the director and see if he can help us in this.
Get over	: <i>to recover from a sickness</i>	: He got over from a bad cancer but he still feels weak.
Get over	: <i>to finish with sth scheduled</i>	: I'll have to sit for a test on Friday; I'm glad to get it over.
Get round	: <i>to spread, to get about news</i>	: The student couldn't help getting the secrets round.
Give away	: <i>to give sth for free</i>	: He didn't like his old jacket anymore so she gave it away.
Give away	: <i>to reveal or to betray</i>	: He isn't Joe 'cause his Argentinean accent gave him away.
Give over	: <i>to stop doing sth</i>	: Give over complaining about the food, will you ?
Give over to	: <i>to set apart for using</i>	: The second floor rooms were given over to the youth club.
Give up on	: <i>to have no further hope for</i>	: I give up on you!; you'll never learn how to behave.
Give up to	: <i>to feel fully the effects of</i>	: After his son's death, he gave himself up to despair.
Go ahead	: <i>to lead the way, to continue</i>	: Noone wanted to follow me so I decided to go ahead alone.
Go along	: <i>to continue with an activity</i>	: You'll get more used to the job as you go along.
Go along with	: <i>to agree with, to support</i>	: I'm not sure about John, but I'd go along with you there.
Go (a)round	: <i>to be enough for everyone</i>	: Is there enough tea to go round ?
Go away	: <i>to leave a place or someone</i>	: Just go away and leave me alone!
Go back on	: <i>to fail to keep one's promise</i>	: I never trust her because she usually backs on her words.
Go by	: <i>to pass</i>	: Many years have gone by since I last saw her.
Go down with	: <i>to catch an infectious illness</i>	: They all went down with scarlet fever last summer.
Go for	: <i>to attack physically/verbally</i>	: She really went for me when I came in late last class.
Go in for	: <i>to be interested in</i>	: My Mom goes in for painting frescos.
Go off with	: <i>to take without permission</i>	: Who was the one that has gone off with my ballpoint pen?
Go over	: <i>to re-examine</i>	: the police over went over the facts again and again.
Go round	: <i>to be enough for everyone</i>	: Is there enough tea to go round ?
Go through with	: <i>to complete sth agreed on</i>	: My husband doesn't want to go through with his promise.
Go under	: <i>to fail or get into difficulties</i>	: The company will go under unless our sales improve soon.
Go with sby	: <i>to have sex with a person</i>	: My former husband went with different women each time.
Go with sth	: <i>to match or to suit</i>	: Mary's blue dress goes with her eyes.
Hold against	: <i>to allow to influence</i>	: Don't hold it against him that he has been in prison.
Hold forth on	: <i>to express one's opinion fully</i>	: He's very boring so don't let him hold forth on his speech.
Hold onto	: <i>to keep possession of sth</i>	: He managed to hold onto his job when CTC fired workers.
Hold out for	: <i>to demand firmly and wait</i>	: The workers are still holding out for more pay.
Hold out on	: <i>to refuse to give information</i>	: Why don't you tell me now instead of holding out on me ?
Hold over	: <i>to move to a later date</i>	: The concert was hold over until next Tuesday because...
Hold to	: <i>to remain loyal to</i>	: The Senator held to his Political Party rather than to me.
Jump along	: <i>to jump together with sby</i>	: I need you jump along otherwise you'll never lose weight.
Keep in with	: <i>to try to remain friendly</i>	: I shall keep in with Frank so that he lends me the money.

Knock about	: <i>to remain unnoticed</i>	: This old typewriter has been knocking about for years.
Knock (a)round	: <i>to have a sexual relationship</i>	: Sally has been knocking around with Jim for many years.
Knock over	: <i>to rob</i> (AmE)	: The Congress Gang knocked over the State Bank.
Let in for	: <i>to cause to have/experience</i>	: I don't want to let myself in for this again.
Let in on	: <i>to allow to share a secret</i>	: I don't care if you let my problems in on at school.
Let up on	: <i>to treat less severely</i>	: You are always pressing me, why don't you let up on me?
Look after	: <i>to take care of sby or sth</i>	: Who will look after the baby while we are out ?
Look ahead	: <i>to plan for the future</i>	: Though the past may seem better, we must look ahead.
Look (a)round	: <i>to search</i>	: I'm just looking around a nice place to have lunch.
Look for	: <i>to try to find</i>	: My son was fired last month so he's looking for a new job.
Look forward to	: <i>to expect with pleasure</i>	: My wife told me that she's looking forward to meet you.
Look over	: <i>to examine, esp. quickly</i>	: I just looked over the plans because I've been very busy.
Look up to	: <i>to respect or to admire</i>	: I've always looked up to your mother since I was a child.
Make away with	: <i>to commit suicide</i>	: Suddenly she decided to make away with herself.
Make way with	: <i>to steal sth</i>	: The man sitting in front of me made away with my case.
Make into	: <i>to be used as or turn into</i>	: My wife made this old curtain into a skirt.
Make off	: <i>to leave or escape in a hurry</i>	: The robbers made off from the police during the trial.
Make over	: <i>to turn sth/sby into sth/sby</i>	: The basement has been made over into a workshop.
Make up	: <i>to invent sth</i>	: The homework was to make up a poem about loyalty.
Make up for	: <i>to repay or compensate for</i>	: This beautiful sunset makes up for the chilly day.
Pay over	: <i>to make formal payment of \$</i>	: This is to inform you that you must pay over your debt.
Play about	: <i>to spend time having fun</i>	: You are not amateurs playing about, you are professionals.
Play along	: <i>to pretend to agree</i>	: When he starts talking about sex, you just play along.
Play (a)round	: <i>to spend time having fun</i>	: Are we here to study or to play around ?
Play up to	: <i>to behave to win the favor of</i>	: He usually plays up to the general manager, It's disgusting.
Pull ahead	: <i>to get in front by moving fast</i>	: The taxi soon pulled ahead of the bus.
Pull away	: <i>to start to move away</i>	: I had to jump onto the bus as it was pulling away.
Pull over	: <i>to move over to one side of</i>	: The police officer signaled to her to pull over.
Push ahead	: <i>to continue with a plan</i>	: Despite opposition, he's pushing ahead with the new law.
Push along	: <i>to leave a place</i>	: It's getting late, we must be pushing along.
Push around	: <i>to treat roughly and unfairly</i>	: The only way to make him study is to push him around.
Push forward	: <i>to continue with a plan</i>	: I will push ahead with my project on a new airport.
Put about	: <i>to spread bad or false news</i>	: He's put rumors about that my sister was secretly married.
Put across	: <i>to cause sth to be understood</i>	: The Maths teacher doesn't put himself across very well.
Put aside	: <i>to save money for later use</i>	: We have already some money put aside for the holidays.
Put away	: <i>to tidy up</i>	: Put the books away in the cupboard, it's time for dinner.
Put by	: <i>to save money for later use</i>	: The secret is to put by a little money each week.
Put down for	: <i>to put on a list to enter</i>	: She put her name down for the race competition at school.
Put down to	: <i>to state that is the cause of</i>	: I put his bad temper down to her illness.
Put forth	: <i>to produce and send out</i>	: The trees and flowers put forth new leaves in spring.
Put forward	: <i>to suggest or to offer</i>	: They have put forward a plan to reduce the level of traffic.
Put over	: <i>to cause sth to be understood</i>	: The Maths teacher doesn't put himself over very well.
Put over on	: <i>to deceive into believing</i>	: He tried to put one over me by selling me a stolen car.
Put upon	: <i>to be cause of inconvenience</i>	: Are you sure that I won't be putting upon you if I stay ?
Put up with	: <i>to suffer sth bad in silence</i>	: Nobody would say that your mother has a lot to put up with.
Run across	: <i>to find by chance</i>	: My wife told me she run across an old friend at the park.
Run after	: <i>to chase</i>	: My dog was running after a rabbit when the car run over it.

Run along	: <i>to make a child leave a place</i>	: Run along now, all of you. I'm very busy trying to do this.
Run around	: <i>to go about habitually in Co.</i>	: Her wife found he's been running around with the maid.
Run away	: <i>to go away as if to escape</i>	: My oldest son ran away from home at the age of 14.
Run away with	: <i>to take and carry off secretly</i>	: Somebody run away with all my jewelry and savings.
Run off with	: <i>to take and carry off secretly</i>	: My sister was the one who run away with all my money.
Run out of	: <i>to have no more left</i>	: I must stop at a Power Station 'cause I'm running out of oil.
Run out on	: <i>to leave sth under your care</i>	: He ran out on his children after his wife died a year ago.
Run over	: <i>to knock down and pass over</i>	: That old woman was run over and killed by a truck.
Run up against	: <i>to be forced to deal with sth</i>	: The manager had to run up against unexpected opposition.
Send away	: <i>to send to another place</i>	: The Perkins sent their son away to school in Atlanta.
Set about	: <i>to attack with words/blows</i>	: My wife set about the robbers with swears and a stick.
Set against	: <i>to lessen the bad effect of sth</i>	: My son has many virtues to set against his faults.
Set apart	: <i>to make sby/sth superior to</i>	: Her elegance and style set her apart from her family.
Set aside	: <i>to save money for a purpose</i>	: I set aside US\$ 100,00 for my retirement.
Set by	: <i>to save money/time for sth</i>	: Try to set aside some time to visit me when you're in Chile.
Set forth	: <i>to explain sth in order</i>	: The reasons for my decision are set forth in my report.
Set forth	: <i>to begin a journey</i>	: It's getting late, time to set forth.
Sit about	: <i>to sit doing nothing</i>	: I don't want you sitting about, there's plenty of work to do.
Sit around	: <i>to sit doing nothing</i>	: I don't want you sitting around, there's plenty of work to do.
Sit by	: <i>to fail to take proper action</i>	: I can't sit by and see dead dreadful atrocities committed.
Stand by	: <i>to remain loyal in a situation</i>	: Although her parents didn't like her, they stood by her.
Stand for	: <i>to be a short form of/mean</i>	: "I" stands for Information and "T" stands for Technologies.
Stand up for	: <i>to defend against attack</i>	: The boss stood up for me during the budget discussion.
Stand up to	: <i>to refuse to accept sth unfair</i>	: You should stand up to your parents a bit more.
Take after	: <i>to resemble in appearance</i>	: My daughter definitely takes after her grandmother.
Take apart	: <i>to defeat easily</i>	: Agassi took apart Sampras in three sets.
Take away	: <i>to buy sth and eat it at home</i>	: I'll have two hot dogs and a coke, this is to take away.
Take away from	: <i>to lessen the effect/value of</i>	: Your words don't take away from my success at work.
Take out on	: <i>to express your feelings to sby</i>	: It's your entire fault, so just don't take it out on me.
Take over	: <i>to gain control over sth</i>	: Who do you think will take over now that the boss is fired?
Take up with	: <i>to become friendly with sby</i>	: I must take up with the new manager though he's a bastard.
Throw away	: <i>to discard sth as useless</i>	: That's just rubbish. You can throw it away.
Throw back on	: <i>to be forced to rely on sth</i>	: The light was off so we were thrown back on reading.
Throw over	: <i>to end a relationship with</i>	: I'm not working for CTC anymore. They threw me over.
Turn against	: <i>to become unfriendly towards</i>	: My wife turned against the children after our divorce.
Turn away	: <i>to refuse admission</i>	: The cinema was full so many people were turned away.
Turn over	: <i>to think about carefully</i>	: She turned the problem over in her mind for two months.
Turn round	: <i>to unload and load a ship</i>	: This ship will be turned round in three hours more.
Turn upon	: <i>to attack without warning</i>	: A man turned upon my wife while she was parking the car.
Walk away with	: <i>to beat sby easily in a contest</i>	: Chile walked away with 18 gold medals and 7 silver medals.
Walk off with	: <i>to win a prize easily</i>	: Neruda walked off with the Nobel Prize in Literature.
Walk out with	: <i>to have a relationship with</i>	: My daughter has been walking out with John for two years.
Walk over	: <i>to thoroughly defeat sby</i>	: The visiting team was too strong; they walked over us.
Walk up to	: <i>to approach sby/sth</i>	: A stranger walked up to me and shook my hand.
Work around to	: <i>to gradually approach a topic</i>	: The owner's working around to the issue of price increase.
Work over	: <i>to attack violently</i>	: The prisoner was charged with working over 10 women.
Work up into	: <i>to make sth more complete</i>	: I'm working this notes upto a dissertation.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Completa las siguientes oraciones con el Verbo Frasal que calce para cada una de las situaciones dadas.

1. The ambulance \_\_\_\_\_ on its way back to hospital.
2. Her parents died when she was 5 so she was \_\_\_\_\_ by her granny.
3. It's urgent, Would you \_\_\_\_\_ me \_\_\_\_\_ to the hospital immediately, please?
4. After the operation she had to \_\_\_\_\_ on crutches.
5. It's the chemist's job to \_\_\_\_\_ prescriptions.
6. She didn't like being criticized by the senior nurse, she was very \_\_\_\_\_.
7. I'm on an early morning shift tomorrow so I'll have to \_\_\_\_\_.
8. They \_\_\_\_\_ the food very attractively in the hospital canteen.
9. He told her to sit down and \_\_\_\_\_ her shoes so as to inspect her feet.
10. What time does she \_\_\_\_\_ work ?
11. The doctor advised my father to \_\_\_\_\_.
12. Has your mother \_\_\_\_\_ her operation yet ?
13. She was very ill so they had to \_\_\_\_\_ the party until she was better.
14. It was impossible for the ambulance to \_\_\_\_\_ the traffic so it had to \_\_\_\_\_.
15. My grandmother fainted in the theater but the nurse soon \_\_\_\_\_ her \_\_\_\_\_.
16. The dentist said I would have to have two teeth \_\_\_\_\_.
17. He had scarlet fever and \_\_\_\_\_ into a rash.
18. The police officer \_\_\_\_\_ all the details I gave him.
19. He wanted to be a doctor but he was \_\_\_\_\_ because of his bad exam results.

**EXERCISE 2.** Completa las siguientes oraciones con el Verbo Frasal correspondiente además de otras palabras que estimes conveniente.

1. What was the terrible piece of news that made the woman \_\_\_\_\_?
2. That student never completes his work on time, he always \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The sea was very rough; all passengers were seasick and \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Mrs. White has fainted; Quick! Give her some brandy to \_\_\_\_\_.
5. I rang up the doctor but he had already \_\_\_\_\_.
6. She's very rich now for when his father died she \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Everybody knows she's pregnant but I don't know how the news \_\_\_\_\_.
8. I hate being ill in hospital: being surrounded by sick people \_\_\_\_\_.
9. She's made great progress so tomorrow, they're gonna \_\_\_\_\_.
10. The president is leaving right now, so this matter will have to be \_\_\_\_\_.
11. This food smells awful, it must have \_\_\_\_\_.
12. The hospital ward was full so many patients were \_\_\_\_\_.
13. What time is your sister supposed to \_\_\_\_\_.
14. I have so much work to do that I don't think I'll ever \_\_\_\_\_.

g) Los Verbos Preposicionales

Existe una gran cantidad de verbos que van seguidos de alguna preposición. Sin embargo, entre estos verbos tenemos un grupo que no acepta cualquier preposición y normalmente es una y excepcionalmente pueden ser dos las preposiciones que podrían seguirle. Además de esta limitante, debemos agregar que en la mayoría de estos verbos la preposición que le sigue en Inglés no es la misma que le sigue en Español, lo que da origen a muchos errores de parte de los hispano-parlantes. Otro aspecto interesante de estos verbos preposicionales es que sólo algunos de ellos aceptan un objeto o pronombre objetivo entre el verbo y la preposición, en el resto de los verbos se debe agregar el objeto o pronombre objetivo después de la preposición. Mostraremos con las siglas **sb** (somebody) y **sth** (something) el lugar en que se debe agregar el objeto cuando fuese necesario. No olvides que si deseamos agregar otro verbo luego de la preposición, dicho verbo debe ir en gerundio o **-ing**.

Accuse **sb** of doing **sth**  
Agree on **sth**  
Agree with **sb** about **sth**  
Apologize to **sb** for **sth**  
Apply to **sb**  
Apply for **sth**  
Ask for **sth**  
Ask about **sb**  
Attend to **some place**  
Beg for **sth**  
Believe in **sb/sth**  
Beware of **sb/sth**  
Blame **sb** for **sth**  
Break up for **sth**  
Charge **sb** with **sth**  
Compare **sb/sth** to **sb/sth**  
Comply with **sth**  
Conform to **sth**  
Consist of/in  
Deal in **sth**  
Deal with **sb/sth**  
Depend on **sb/sth**  
Dream about **sth**  
Dream of **sb**  
Fight for **sb/sth**  
Fight with **sb**  
Fine **sb** for **sth** or for doing **sth**  
Hope for **sth**

Insist on **sth/doing sth**  
Keep to **sth**  
Knock at/on **sth**  
Live on **food/money**  
Long for **sth**  
Object to doing **sth**  
Occur to **sb/sth**  
Persist in doing **sth**  
Prefer **sb/sth** to **sb/sth**  
Prepare for **sth**  
Punish **sb** for **sth**  
Quarrel with **sb** for doing **sth** or about **sth**  
Refer to **sth**  
Rely on/upon **sb**  
Remind **sb** of **sth** or **sb** else  
Resort to **sth**  
Send for **sb/sth**  
Speak to **sb** about **sth**  
Succeed in doing **sth**  
Suspect **sb** of doing **sth**  
Think about **sth** or of **sb**  
Wait for **sb/sth**  
Warn **sb** of **sth**  
Warn **sb** about **sth**  
Warn **sb** against doing **sth**  
Wish for **sth**  
Work at **some place**  
Work for **sb/sth**

TRACK  
24

For Example.

- The teacher **accused** the students **of** cheating during the test.
- And we finally **agreed on** the price for the car.
- I don't really **agree with** you about coming back to Santiago.
- I **apologized to** her for stepping on her foot.
- We haven't **applied to** the council for the job yet.
- Won't you **ask about** my new secretary ?
- They will **ask for** a drink later.
- You should **attend to** classes and attend to what the teacher says.
- Most of them **beg for** money from people outside the church.
- She just **believes in** herself.
- And you should **beware of** the dogs.
- People will **blame** the US Government **for** the failure of the rescue.
- The woman **charged** us US\$10 for a room for a night.
- Mr. Larraín was **charged with** stealing the jewels.
- My wife will **compare** our prices **to** those of the competence.
- It was closed down because it didn't **comply with** safety regulations.
- This piece of equipment does not **conform to** our quality standards.
- The beauty of Venice **consists in** the style of its ancient buildings.
- The UK **consists of** Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
- Our new neighbor **deals in** used cars.
- This book **deals with** two brothers and a woman foreigner.
- We all **depend on** you to finish this job by Friday.
- What did you **dream about** last night ?
- My mother **dreams of** traveling to Europe.
- The Latinamericans were **fighting for** their freedom.
- Britain **fought with** the USA in the War of Independence.
- A police officer **fined** me heavily **for** breaking the speed limit.
- Our company is **hoping for** a big order from Brazil.
- The President suggested that we should **keep to** the original plan.
- Please, **knock at** the door before entering.
- I'd **knock on** wood if I were you!



For Example ( continued )

- The buyers are **insisting on** immediate repayment.
- Sheeps **live on** grass.
- I've **longed for** this day to arrive since I was ten years old.
- I strongly **object to** being treated like a child.
- It never **occurred to** her that the keys would be under the doormat.
- If you **persist in** causing trouble, I'll be forced to dismiss you.
- I **prefer** dogs **to** cats.
- Some of my students **prefer** singing **to** acting.
- This course **prepares** students **for** the SAT examination.
- Bus drivers should be severely **punished for** dangerous driving.
- Mary is always **quarreling with** Michael **about** petty things.
- What company was your sister **referring to** ?
- Don't **rely on** the bank lending you the money.
- Please, don't **remind** me **of** that awful weekend.
- You **remind** me **of** your father when he was a child.
- When polite phrases failed, he **resorted to** threats.
- We may have to **send** Mary **to** Japan for the spare parts.
- They should have **sent for** a doctor by now.
- The general manager usually **speaks to** me when he travels abroad.
- The FBI has finally **succeeded in** solving the mystery.
- The police **suspects** him **of** giving false evidence.
- I must **think about** buying you a new bike.
- I'm sure you never **think of** me during your travels..
- She's **waiting for** her husband to arrive.
- These lights **warn about** high concentrations of toxic emanations.
- They **warned** me **against** going there at night.
- The sound of this horn **warns** us **of** possible danger.
- He's got everything a person can **wish for**.
- I can only **wish for** a speedy recovery from my illness.
- Most of the people from Chuquicamata **work at** CODELCO S.C.
- My wife is **working for** CTC at the moment.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Traduce al español las siguientes oraciones. Toma en cuenta que estas oraciones contienen verbos preposicionales, los cuales no se traducen textualmente de un idioma a otro.

1. I heard that the mayor was accused of raping a girl.
2. You should apply to the President of the directory of the bank.
3. He asked for his coffee and milk and then he went back to work.
4. She didn't assist to the parents' meeting at school because she was sick.
5. We believe in you.
6. They blamed one of the teachers for stealing the money.
7. I can't see any similarities if I compare your sister to your mother.
8. Value Creation consists of three concepts: Leadership, Relationship and Capabilities.

Tus equivalencias en español.

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....

**EXERCISE 2.** Traduce al Inglés las siguientes oraciones. Toma en cuenta que estas oraciones contienen verbos preposicionales, los cuales no se traducen textualmente de un idioma a otro.

1. Yo no hago negocios con la gente, yo sólo negocio con productos.
2. Tú siempre sueñas con tus padres o tus hermanos.
3. Él espera un mejor año 2004.
4. Ella vive de la plata de su madre.
5. Ésto me ocurrió en Rancagua hace tres años.
6. Nosotros confiamos en la palabra de la gente.
7. Ellos sospechan que María llamó a nuestra secretaria en la mañana.
8. Yo pienso en ti en todos lados.
9. Tú no le advertiste a Pedro sobre nuestro trato.
10. Él estuvo trabajando en la IBM hasta el mes pasado.

## Tus equivalencias en Inglés.

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....

**EXERCISE 3.** Completa las siguientes oraciones con la preposición que corresponda. Toma en cuenta que estas oraciones contienen verbos preposicionales, los cuales no se traducen textualmente de un idioma a otro.

1. I should apologize ..... your sister ..... my delay on Monday.
2. Are you going to apply ..... the job of janitor at CMPC ?
3. He will surely ask ..... your mother when he comes back.
4. She must beware ..... strangers during her travels.
5. The old lady begs ..... money from people in the street.
6. We charged the accused ..... slaughter.
7. This product characteristics don't comply ..... the quality standards.
8. I try to do everything conform ..... local standards.
9. You depend ..... my reputation and contacts so as to run away with murder.
10. Mr. North insisted ..... contacting our management before the weekly meeting.
11. Most of our students have longed ..... this moment since 1990.
12. We will strongly object ..... the president's proposals for 2005.
13. They are preparing themselves ..... their final examinations at the University.
14. I have to punish one of our employees ..... not coming to work this week.
15. You should resort ..... all your capabilities and creativity to end up successfully.
16. He never reminds me ..... calling you.
17. The secretary of Exports succeeded ..... contacting our manager in Brazil.
18. We must think ..... all we have got here before leaving.
19. They are still waiting ..... the answer to their new salary proposal.
20. The policy of our bank is to warn people ..... risky transactions.
21. I am working ..... a new company this semester.
22. Dou you speak ..... people on the street ?
23. The signal reads: "Beware ..... dogs".
24. The police officer fined me ..... breaking the speed limit in town.
25. The politicians never apologize ..... their mistakes or offences.

# LESSON 5

## LET'S LEARN

### LO QUE NUNCA DEBEMOS OLVIDAR SOBRE...

#### 3. LOS COMPLEMENTOS

a) El Orden de los Complementos ( *Manner, Place and Time* )

Ya hemos aprendido que los complementos en una oración nos dan los detalles que necesitan el sujeto y el verbo para que la oración tenga sentido o sea clara. Si en nuestra oración agregamos sólo un complemento no tenemos problemas, sin embargo, los problemas surgen cuando tenemos varios complementos y debemos ordenarlos correctamente. Para hacerlo bien debemos preguntarnos cómo, dónde y cuándo y en este orden vamos agregando y ordenando complementos cuando corresponda.

b-c) El Obejeto Directo y el Objeto Indirecto ( *Direct Object & Indirect Object* )

Los elementos del complemento que responden a las preguntas cómo, dónde y cuándo son conocidos como adverbios. Sin embargo, a veces debemos incluir el objeto directo inmediatamente luego del verbo -este objeto puede ser una persona, un animal o cosa que recibe directamente la acción del verbo, y luego del objeto directo incluimos un objeto indirecto -que son los antes mencionados adverbios.

For Example.

	Objeto Directo	Cómo	Dónde	Cuándo
- Él preparó	<i>el almuerzo</i>	rápido	en la casa	el Lunes.
- He prepared	<i>lunch</i>	quickly	at home	on Monday.

d) Los Adverbios ( *The Adverbs* )

Los adverbios son palabras o grupos de palabras que agregan algún detalle especial a alguna parte de la oración. En nuestro caso serían los adverbios de Manner -que nos dan información sobre cómo se realiza la acción, los adverbios de Place -que nos dan información sobre el lugar o en dónde se realiza la acción, y los adverbios de Time -que nos dan información sobre el momento en que se realiza la acción.

Es importante tener clara esta diferencia ya que muchas palabras se pueden confundir debido a que en nuestro idioma hay muchas palabras homófonas (suenan iguales pero se escriben y usan de forma distinta) que se usa en los distintos complementos pero en Inglés existen distintos adverbios para dicha palabra en Español además del hecho que cada una de estas palabras se usa en una posición distinta dentro del complemento en Inglés. Este punto se verifica claramente al momento de buscar en un diccionario o decidir qué palabra usaremos para traducir palabras o adverbios tales como: solo, sólo, de Chile, de chocolate, desde Santiago, desde ayer, en auto, en Chile, a pie, a Chile, atrás, próximo, cerca de, etc.

For Example.

- Mi esposo irá <i>solo</i> al estadio.	( Adjective )	= Alone.
- Mi esposo <i>sólo</i> irá al estadio.	( Adverb of Manner )	= Only.
- Esta deuda viene <i>de</i> Brazil.	( Adverb of Place )	= From
- Esta deuda viene <i>de el</i> mes pasado.	( Adverb of Time )	= Since
- Este vuelo viene <i>desde</i> Inglaterra.	( Adverb of Place )	= From
- El producto se fabrica <i>desde</i> 1951.	( Adverb of Time )	= Since
- Los deportistas viajarán <i>en</i> avión.	( Adverb of Manner )	= By
- Los deportistas jugarán <i>en</i> China.	( Adverb of Place )	= In
- Nosotros tendremos que ir <i>a</i> pie.	( Adverb of Manner )	= On
- Nosotros tendremos que ir <i>a</i> Chile.	( Adverb of Place )	= To
- Los invitados llegarán <i>a</i> las 4:30.	( Adverb of Time )	= At
- Mi vaso está allá <i>atrás</i> .	( Adverb of Place )	= Behind
- Ella te conoció 20 años <i>atrás</i> .	( Adverb of Time )	= Ago
- El banco está <i>próximo</i> a la Iglesia.	( Adverb of Place )	= Near
- Yo soy el <i>próximo</i> .	( Adverb of Time )	= Next

For Example. ( continued )

- I am **at** your disposal just in case. ( Adverb of Manner )
- I met her **at** XP Department Store. ( Adverb of Place )
- I went there **at** 4 o'clock. ( Adverb of Time )
- I'll go there **by** taxi. ( Adverb of Manner )
- I'll sit **by** the window. ( Adverb of Place )
- I'll go there **by** Friday. ( Adverb of Time )
- I'll succeed **by** working very hard. ( Adverb of Means-manner )
- I won't be surprised **by** her refusal. ( Adverb of Reason )
- Some of them went **on** foot. ( Adverb of Manner )
- The ball hit me **on** the foot. ( Adverb of Place )
- Some of them met **on** October 16<sup>th</sup>. ( Adverb of Time )

e) Las Preposiciones ( **The Prepositions** )

El elemento más significativo o importante de un adverbio es la preposición. Una preposición es una palabra que muestra la forma en que otras palabras se relacionan. Podemos hablar de una preposición o de una frase preposicional dependiendo de si estamos refiriéndonos a una sola palabra o a un grupo de palabras. El idioma Inglés presenta un uso frecuente de las preposiciones para expresar relaciones de Modo ( Manner), de Lugar ( Place ), de Tiempo ( Time ), de Razón ( Reason ), de Reacción ( Reaction ) y los de Forma ( Means ) que normalmente se incluyen dentro de los Adverbios de Modo ( Manner ). Por último, existe un número de preposiciones que se ocupan con los verbos para formar los verbos frasales y los verbos preposicionales ( Unidad 4 puntos (e) y (f) ).

Sin embargo, más que aprenderse el significado específico de una preposición, es recomendable el aprenderse las preposiciones como parte de una frase hecha o de uso frecuente ( collocations ) y además hay que hacer la distinción entre las preposiciones típicas encontradas en los adverbios de Manner, de Place y de Time.

Recuerda que si las preposiciones van seguidas de un verbo, dicho verbo debe ir en “-ing”. \*Las excepciones a esta regla son las palabras **but** y **except**. Además, el verbo también va en su forma “-ing” en oraciones o cláusulas cuyo ilativo ( connective word ) sea “that”.

For Example.

- My friends didn't *remind me of calling* my wife.
- I really think *that doing* this is a mistake.
- Your sister came back, *but to stay*.\*
- My wife is good at swimming and walking, *except to run*.\*

A continuación te presentamos un cuadro resumen de las preposiciones en Inglés. Éstas han sido ordenadas según la posición que ocupan en el complemento.

PREPOSITIONS	FOR EXAMPLE
<b>MANNER-CÓMO</b>	
BY	BY BIKE, BY CAR, BY CHANCE, BY PLANE, BY SHIP.
IN	IN A SOFT VOICE, IN A RUSH, IN BLACK, IN SILENCE.
ON	ON FOOT, ON HORSEBACK.
WITH	WITH DUE RESPECT, WITH LOVE, WITH PATIENCE.
WITHOUT	WITHOUT ANY EFFORT, WITHOUT RESPECT.
<b>PLACE-DÓNDE</b>	
AT	AT SIMON & ROSS S.C., AT THE HOTEL, AT SCHOOL
BY	BY MY SIDE, BY THE ROAD, BY THE WINDOW.
IN	IN HER HOUSE, IN THE GARDEN, IN PARIS, IN CHILE.
INTO	INTO HIS LIFE, INTO THE CASE, INTO THE CAR.
FROM	FROM MY HOUSE, FROM HER, FROM CHILE, FROM GOD.
FROM.....TO	FROM PARIS TO ROME, FROM MY HOUSE TO SCHOOL.
ON	ON THE FLOOR, ON THE TABLE, ON THE BUS.
OUT	OUTSIDE THE CAR, OUT FAR THE RAIN, OUT AND ABOUT.
OUT OF	OUT OF THE CAR, OUT OF THE HOUSE, OUT OF CHILE.
OVER	OVER THE OCEAN, OVER SANTIAGO, OVER THE CROPS.
TO	TO THE ROOM, TO THE HOUSE, TO ROME, TO THE SEA.
UNDER	UNDER THE OCEAN, UNDER THE TABLE, UNDERGROUND.
<b>TIME-CUÁNDO</b>	
AT	AT DAWN, AT NIGHT, AT 25, AT 4:30 p.m., AT CHRISTMAS.
BEFORE	BEFORE APRIL, BEFORE MONDAY, BEFORE CHRISTMAS.
BY	BY DAWN, BY JULY, BY THE END OF THE DAY, BY 6:30 a.m.
DURING	DURING MY HOLIDAYS, DURING THE NIGHT, DURING 1611.
FOR	FOR TWO HOURS, FOR A COUPLE OF WEEKS, FOR A YEAR.
FROM	FROM 5:00 TO 7:00 p.m., FROM MONDAY THROUGH FRIDAY.
IN	IN THE MORNING, IN TWO DAYS, IN JANUARY, IN 1990.
ON	ON MONDAY, ON SEPTEMBER 4 <sup>th</sup> , ON CHRISTMAS DAY.
OVER	OVER A PERIOD OF TWO YEARS, OVER LUNCH TIME.
SINCE	SINCE MONDAY, SINCE JULY 23 <sup>rd</sup> , SINCE 1990.
UNTIL	UNTIL LAST WEEK, UNTIL NEXT WEEK, UNTIL 7:30 p.m.

TRACK  
26

f-g) Los Comparativos y Superlativos I ( *Gradation* )

Los adverbios de Manner son normalmente adjetivos. Existe una cualidad de los adjetivos que es su capacidad de ser graduados -formas comparativas y superlativas de los adjetivos. Con esto podemos comparar cualidades o características entre personas, animales y cosas.

Estudiaremos los comparativos y los superlativos tanto en Español como en Inglés.

**1. Los Comparativos.**

La forma comparativa de los adjetivos, como su nombre lo indica, se utiliza cuando se va a comparar cierta característica común entre personas, animales o cosas.

- A. En español, la forma comparativa de un adjetivo se forma agregando la palabra “más” delante del adjetivo, y la palabra “que” luego de éste.

***MÁS* + ADJETIVO + *QUE***

For Example.

- Alto = ***Más*** alto ***que***.
- Barato = ***Más*** barato ***que***.
- Grande = ***Más*** grande ***que***.
- Lindo = ***Más*** lindo ***que***.
- Malo = ***Más*** malo ***que***.

- B. En inglés, existen dos maneras de formar el comparativo de un adjetivo. Estas formas varían de acuerdo al número de sílabas que tenga el adjetivo que se desea usar en la comparación.



- i) Si el adjetivo tiene una o dos sílabas -adjetivo corto, se le agrega la partícula “-er” más la palabra “than” al final del adjetivo.

## ADJETIVO + *ER* + *THAN*

TRACK  
27

For Example.

- Rich = Richer *than*.
- Small = Smaller *than*.
- Short = Shorter *than*.
- Slow = Slower *than*.
- Wide = Wider *than*.

- ii) Si el adjetivo tiene tres sílabas o más -adjetivo largo, se le agrega la palabra “more” delante del adjetivo más la palabra “than” al final de éste.

## *MORE* + ADJETIVO + *THAN*

TRACK  
28

For Example.

- Exciting = *More* exciting *than*.
- Expensive = *More* expensive *than*.
- Important = *More* important *than*.
- Interesting = *More* interesting *than*.
- Sophisticated = *More* sophisticated *than*.

## 2. Los Superlativos.

La otra función del adjetivo es la de superlativo. O sea, el elemento que se superla es el que posee en mayor medida o calidad lo expresado por el adjetivo.

- A. En español, el superlativo se forma agregando la frase “el más”, “la más”, “lo más”, “los más”, o “las más” delante del adjetivo.

### ARTÍCULO DEFINIDO + **MÁS** + ADJETIVO

For Example.

- Alto = **El más** alto.
- Barata = **La más** barata.
- Grande = **Lo más** grande.
- Lindos = **Los más** lindos.
- Malas = **Las más** malas.

- B. En inglés, existen dos maneras de formar el superlativo de un adjetivo. Estas formas varían de acuerdo al número de sílabas que tenga el adjetivo.

- i) Si el adjetivo tiene una o dos sílabas -adjetivo corto, se le agrega la partícula “-est” al final del adjetivo y el artículo “the” delante de éste.

### **THE** + ADJETIVO + **EST**

For Example.

- Rich = **The** richest.
- Small = **The** smallest.
- Short = **The** shortest.
- Slow = **The** slowest.

TRACK  
29

- ii) Si el adjetivo tiene tres sílabas o más -adjetivo largo, se le agrega la frase “the most” delante del adjetivo correspondiente.

## ***THE MOST* + ADJETIVO**

TRACK  
30

For Example.

- Exciting = ***The most*** exciting.
- Expensive = ***The most*** expensive.
- Important = ***The most*** important.
- Interesting = ***The most*** interesting.
- Sophisticated = ***The most*** sophisticated.

## ***LET'S PRACTICE***

**EXERCISE 1.** Traduce las siguientes oraciones en forma no textual.

1. Decir algo es mejor que callarse. ....
2. Las verduras cuestan menos que antes. ....
3. Matemáticas es más fácil que Física. ....
4. Mi polola es más alta que yo. ....
5. Eres más simpática que tu hermana. ....
6. Temuco es más helado que Osorno. ....
7. Mi papá es mayor que tu papá. ....
8. Chile es el país más al sur del mundo. ....
9. Lo más difícil es comenzar algo. ....
10. Tu casa es la más bonita de todas. ....
11. Jorge Soto fue el mejor tenista del año. ....
12. Nueva York es la ciudad más poblada. ....
13. Ayer fue el día más caluroso del año. ....
14. Ese libro es el más interesante. ....

**EXERCISE 2.** Traduce y estudia la siguiente lista de adjetivos según el tipo de escritura y el número de sílabas.

TRACK  
31

## ADJECTIVES

FIRST TYPE	SECOND TYPE	THIRD TYPE	FOURTH TYPE	FIFTH TYPE
BIG	BLACK	ANGRY	ACTIVE	BAD
FAT	BRAVE	BUSY	AFFECTIONATE	FAR
GLAD	BROWN	CHUBBY	AMBITIOUS	GOOD
HOT	CHEAP	CLOUDY	ANXIOUS	
SAD	CLEAN	CLUMSY	ATTRACTIVE	
THIN	CLEAR	CRAZY	AWFUL	
	CLOSE	DIRTY	BEAUTIFUL	
	COLD	DIZZY	BORING	
	COOL	DUMMY	CAPABLE	
	DARK	EARLY	CHARMING	
	FAST	EASY	COLORFUL	
	GREAT	FILTHY	CONCIOUS	
	KIND	FOGGY	CONSERVATIVE	
	HIGH	FRIENDLY	CREATIVE	
	LARGE	FUNNY	CURIOUS	
	LEAN	GREEDY	DELICATE	
	LIGHT	GUILTY	DEPRESSED	
	LONG	HUNGRY	DISAPPOINTED	
	LOUD	JOLLY	DYNAMIC	
	NEW	LAZY	EXCITED	
	NICE	LONELY	EXPENSIVE	
	OLD	LOUSY	FANTASTIC	
	POOR	LUCKY	FORMAL	
	PURE	NASTY	FRIGHTENED	
	QUICK	NAUGHTY	FRUSTRATED	
	QUIET	NOISY	GENEROUS	
	RICH	PRETTY	HANDSOME	
	SHORT	SILLY	IMPATIENT	
	SHY	SISSY	IMPORTANT	
	SLOW	SKINNY	INDIFFERENT	
	SMART	SLEEPY	INNOCENT	
	SOFT	SLOOPY	JEALOUS	
	STRONG	SPEEDY	JOYFUL	
	SWEET	STEADY	LIBERAL	
	TALL	STINGY	LOYAL	
	THICK	STINKY	MODEST	
	TIGHT	SUNNY	MYSTERIOUS	
	WARM	THIRSTY	NECESSARY	
	WEAK	TIDY	NERVOUS	
	YELLOW*	TINY	POPULAR	
	YOUNG	TRICKY	ROMANTIC	
		UGLY	SENSIBLE	
		WEARY	SENSITIVE	
		WHIFFY	SERIOUS	

Your Notes

# LESSON 6

## LET'S LEARN

### LO QUE NUNCA DEBEMOS OLVIDAR SOBRE...

#### e) Los Comparativos y Superlativos II ( *Gradation* )

En Inglés, podemos dividir los adjetivos en cinco tipos ( ver lista de adjetivos de la página 76 ). Esta división está basada tanto en la escritura como en el número de sílabas de los adjetivos.

FIRST TYPE	:	Una sílaba; <b>Vocal en el centro más una consonante final.</b>
SECOND TYPE	:	Una sílaba; <b>Cualquier otra combinación.</b>
THIRD TYPE	:	Dos sílabas; <b>El adjetivo termina en “y”.</b>
FOURTH TYPE	:	2, 3 ó más sílabas; <b>Cualquier combinación.</b>
FIFTH TYPE	:	<b>Forman el comparativo y el superlativo en forma irregular.</b>

De lo anterior podemos deducir que el comparativo y el superlativo se generará según el tipo de adjetivo que estemos usando en la comparación o en la superlación.

PRIMER TIPO : Se dobla la consonante final al agregar el sufijo.

ADJETIVO	COMPARATIVO	SUPERLATIVO
BIG	BIGGER THAN	THE BIGGEST
FAT	FATTER THAN	THE FATTEST
SAD	SADDER THAN	THE SADDEST

TRACK  
32

For Example.

- An elephant is **bigger than** a horse.
- My father is **fatter than** my mother.
- Your sister looked **sadder than** you at the party.
- The blue whale is **the biggest** of the mammals.
- Patrick is **the fattest** student in my class.

SEGUNDO TIPO : No se dobla la consonante final al agregar el sufijo.

ADJETIVO	COMPARATIVO	SUPERLATIVO
DARK OLD TALL	DARKER THAN OLDER THAN TALLER THAN	THE DARKEST THE OLDEST THE TALLEST

TRACK  
33

For Example.

- My grandparents' color of skin was *darker than* mine.
- Fernando is *older than* my brother Patricio and I.
- My father is *taller than* my mother.
- Your eyes are *the darkest* ones I've ever seen.
- The teacher of Spanish is *the oldest* teacher at school.
- My mother is *the tallest* in the family.

TERCER TIPO : La “y” se transforma en “i” al agregar el sufijo.

ADJETIVO	COMPARATIVO	SUPERLATIVO
EASY FUNNY LAZY	EASIER THAN FUNNIER THAN LAZIER THAN	THE EASIEST THE FUNNIEST THE LAZIEST

TRACK  
34

For Example.

- Studying French is *easier than* Studying English.
- Cantinflas is *funnier than* Charles Chaplin.
- My best friend is *lazier than* me at school.
- This is *the easiest* test I've ever taken.
- The joke she cracked is *the funniest* of all.
- Marcos Figueiredo is *the laziest* student in my class.

CUARTO TIPO : Adjetivos de dos, tres o más sílabas. Cualquier combinación.

ADJETIVO	COMPARATIVO	SUPERLATIVO
ATTRACTIVE	MORE ATTRACTIVE THAN	THE MOST ATTRACTIVE
BEAUTIFUL	MORE BEAUTIFUL THAN	THE MOST BEAUTIFUL
CORAGEOUS	MORE CORAGEOUS THAN	THE MOST CORAGEOUS
EXPENSIVE	MORE EXPENSIVE THAN	THE MOST EXPENSIVE
FORMAL	MORE FORMAL THAN	THE MOST FORMAL
IMPORTANT	MORE IMPORTANT THAN	THE MOST IMPORTANT
INTERESTING	MORE INTERESTING THAN	THE MOST INTERESTING
LOYAL	MORE LOYAL THAN	THE MOST LOYAL
MISTERIOUS	MORE MISTERIOUS THAN	THE MOST MISTERIOUS
POPULAR	MORE POPULAR THAN	THE MOST POPULAR
TALKATIVE	MORE TALKATIVE THAN	THE MOST TALKATIVE

TRACK  
35

For Example.

- Your sister is *more attractive than* I thought.
- I think the girl in red is *more beautiful than* the girl in blue.
- If you drink this, you'll feel *more courageous than* before.
- New cars are *more expensive than* old cars.
- Your way of dressing is *more formal than* your sister's.
- Sheeps are *more important than* cows in the south of Chile.
- Reading poems isn't *more interesting than* reading tales.
- The Prime Minister is *more loyal* to England *than* the Prince.
- In Chile, Michael Jackson is *more popular than* Ray Charles.
- Your daughter is *more talkative than* your son.
- Miss Tight is *the most attractive* secretary of our company.
- You've got *the most beautiful* eyes I've ever seen in my life.
- Captain Kirk has been *the most courageous* soldier I've met.
- A BMW is *the most expensive* car I've had.
- Mr. Jordan is *the most formal* of the guests tonight.
- A sheep is *the most important* asset for a farmer in Aysén.
- Altamira is *the most interesting* city in the world.
- You've proved to be *the most loyal* subject of the U.K.
- Michael Jackson was *the most popular* singer during the 90's.
- She must be *the most talkative* one among us.



QUINTO TIPO : Forman el comparativo y el superlativo en forma irregular.

ADJETIVO	COMPARATIVO	SUPERLATIVO
BAD FAR	WORSE THAN FARTHER THAN FURTHER THAN	THE WORST THE FARTHEST ( distance ) THE FURTHEST ( abstract )
GOOD	BETTER THAN	THE BEST

TRACK  
36

For Example.

- Your pronunciation is **worse than** I thought it would be.
- The Port seems to be **farther than** what they told us.
- If you want to find out, you'll need to enquire **further into** it.
- This kind of raw material is **better than** glass fiber.
- February is usually **the worst** month of the year.
- Voyager II will reach **the farthest** points of the Universe.
- The President went **the furthest** in condemning the UNO.
- I'm going through **the best** time of my life.

**NOTA 4:** No sólo se puede comparar o superlar en forma positiva, sino que también se puede comparar o superlar en forma negativa. En Inglés se usa la frase "less than" (MENOS QUE) para formar el comparativo y la frase "the least" ( EL MENOS, LA MENOS, LO MENOS, etc.) para formar el superlativo.

TRACK  
37

For Example.

- At present, getting a loan is **less difficult than** it was 10 years ago.
- I believe that Geometry is **less important than** English.
- My travels around Europe were **less interesting than** I had thought.
- And last **but not least**, Miss Cecilia Bolocco from Chile!
- I don't think the budget is **the least important** item in the agenda.
- Today's Presentation has been **the least interesting** one from all.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Lee los siguientes textos y responde las preguntas correspondientes a cada uno de ellos. Los adjetivos y las frases para comparar han sido destacadas para ayudarte en tu estudio.

TRACK  
38

### 1. The best and the worst.

John Jackson has **the most beautiful** garden in our town. Nearly everybody enters for "**The Nicest** Garden Competition" each year, but John wins every time. María Ortiz's garden is **larger than** John's garden. María works **harder than** John and grows more flowers and vegetables, but John's garden is **more interesting**. He has made **neat** paths and has built a **wooden** bridge over a pool. I like gardens too, but I do not like **hard** work. Every year I enter for the garden competition too, and I always win a little prize for **the worst** garden in the town.

Responde.

1. Who has the best garden in town ?
2. Which garden is better John's garden or María's garden ?
3. Is my garden better or worse than María's ?
4. Describe María's garden ?

### 2. Shopping made easy.

People are **not so honest as** they were. The temptation to steal is **greater than** ever before -especially in **large** shops. A detective recently watched a **well-dressed** woman who always went into a **large** store on Monday mornings. One Monday, there were **fewer** people in the shop **than** usual when the woman came in, so it was **easier** for the detective to watch her. The woman first bought **a few small** articles. After **a little** time, she chose one of **the most expensive** dresses in the shop and handed it to an assistant who wrapped it up for her as quickly as possible. Then the woman simply took the parcel and walked out of the shop without paying. When she was arrested, the detective found out that the shop assistant was her **youngest** daughter. The girl gave her mother a **free** dress once a week.

Responde.

1. Is the temptation to steal lesser than before ?
2. What was special about that Monday morning ?
3. What kind of dress did she choose ?
4. Who was older the shop assistant or the woman ?

### 3. Faster than sound.

Once a year a race is held for **old** cars. A lot of cars entered for this race last year and there was a great deal of excitement just before it began. One of **the most handsome** cars was a Rolls-Royce Silver Ghost. **The most unusual** car was a Benz, which had only three wheels. It was built in 1885, so it was **the oldest** car taking part. After a great many **loud** explosions, the race began. Many of the cars broke down on the course and some drivers spent more time under their cars than in them. A **few** cars, however, completed the race. The **winning** car reached a speed of forty miles an hour -**much faster than** any of its rivals. The race gave everyone a great deal of pleasure. It was **very different from modern** car races but no **less exciting**.

Verdadero o falso.

1. \_\_\_\_ A Benz was the most handsome car, which entered for this race.
2. \_\_\_\_ A Rolls-Royce is faster than a Benz.
3. \_\_\_\_ A Ferrari was the oldest car taking part in this race.
4. \_\_\_\_ The fastest car reached less than 35 miles an hour.
5. \_\_\_\_ Old race cars are much slower than modern race cars.
6. \_\_\_\_ Old car races are as exciting as modern car races.
7. \_\_\_\_ Most of the cars completed the race.

### 4. The Crystal Palace.

Perhaps **the most extraordinary** building of the nineteenth century was the Crystal Palace, which was built in Hyde Park for **the Great** Exhibition of 1851. The Crystal Palace was different from all other buildings in the world, for it was made of iron and glass. It was one of **the biggest** buildings of all time and a lot of people from many countries came to see it. Many goods were sent to the exhibition from various parts of the world. There was also a great deal of machinery on display. **The most wonderful** piece of machinery on show was Nasmyth's steam hammer. Though in those days, traveling was not as **easy** as it is today, steamboats carried thousands of visitors across the Channel from Europe. On arriving in England, they were taken to the Crystal Palace by train. There were six million visitors in all, and the profits from the exhibitions were used to build museums and colleges. Later, the Crystal Palace was moved to South London. It remained one of **the most famous** buildings in the world until it was burnt down in 1936.

Completa las siguientes oraciones.

1. The Crystal Palace was .....
2. It was one of .....of all time.
3. Nasmyth's steam hammer was .....
4. Traveling was not ..... it is today.
5. The Crystal Palace remained .....

# LESSON 7

## LET'S LEARN

### LO QUE NUNCA DEBEMOS OLVIDAR SOBRE...

#### 4. LOS CONECTORES

a) Origen ( *Conjunctions, Connectives and Linking words* )

Es una palabra o frase que forma parte del texto tanto oral como escrito cuya función es unir una idea con otra dándole un carácter definido a la información que precede o sigue a una frase u oración dependiendo del tipo de ilativo utilizado. El idioma Inglés por ser pobre en su stock de vocabulario, utiliza muchas veces las mismas palabras o frases y hasta las mismas oraciones las cuales van variando su interpretación o idea únicamente cambiando el conector o ilativo que las relaciona.

b) Usos de los Conectores o Ilativos

Sabiendo que vamos a unir dos oraciones o frases, debemos determinar el conector o ilativo que usaremos según nuestra intención. Podemos usar conectores o ilativos para lo siguiente:

1. Agregar más información referida a lo ya dicho con anterioridad.
2. Agregar más información que se contrapone a lo ya dicho antes.
3. Entregar una conclusión o resultado producto de lo dicho antes.
4. Condicionar o limitar lo dicho anteriormente.
5. Distribuir u ordenar elementos o ideas diversas.
6. Separar, diferenciar o mostrar alternativas entre dos o más opciones.

De este modo le vamos dando diversidad al texto y mayor claridad dependiendo del conector o ilativo usado, lo que enriquece la comunicación. No debemos olvidar que lo mencionado es desde el punto de vista de un angloparlante.

For Example.

- |    |   |               |
|----|---|---------------|
| 1. | I live in Pirque <b>and</b> I work in Buin.                       | (Agregar)     |
| 2. | I live in Pirque <b>but</b> I work in Buin.                       | (Contraponer) |
| 3. | I live in Pirque <b>so</b> I work in Buin.                        | (Concluir)    |
| 4. | I'll live in Pirque <b>if</b> I work in Buin.                     | (Condicionar) |
| 5. | I live in Pirque <b>or</b> I live in Buin.                        | (Alternativa) |
| 6. | I won't work in Pirque <b>nor</b> in Buin.                        | (Alternativa) |
| 7. | <b>First</b> , I'll live in Pirque <b>then</b> I'll work in Buin. | (Orden)       |

c) Palabras de Pregunta usadas como Conectores o Ilativos ( **Wh-words** )

No sólo las conjunciones sirven de o se usan como conectores, también podemos incluir en este grupo de las palabras **wh-words** o palabras de pregunta. Cuando necesitemos insertar una oración más pequeña dentro de una oración más extensa, es necesario introducir dicha oración con alguna **wh-word**. Además de las **wh-words**, podemos introducir cláusulas usando las palabras **that, as** y **like**.

For Example.

1. I live **where** my sister lived before.
2. Living in Pirque is **what** I've always wanted.
3. I don't know **who** lives in my former house in Pirque.
4. I'll live in Pirque **when** I retire in 2005.
5. I'll live in a house, **which** was formerly Ann Mary's.
6. I really don't know **why** I'll live in Pirque.
7. I'm sure you know **how** I feel working in Santiago.
8. I don't know **how long** I'll work in Santiago.
9. My son asked me **how often** I'll have to travel to Santiago.
10. I live in Pirque **as** my father does. (necesito verbo)
11. I live in Pirque **like** my father. (no necesito verbo)
12. I'll live in a house **that** was built by my father in Pirque.

Revisemos el siguiente cuadro de conectores o ilativos según su uso.



Para Agregar	Para Contraponer	Para Concluir/Explicar
ALSO	ALTHOUGH	BECAUSE
AND	BUT	BECAUSE OF
AS WELL	HOWEVER	HENCE
BESIDES	NEVERTHELESS	SINCE
TOO	NOTWITHSTANDING	SO
	THOUGH	THEN
		THEREFORE
		THUS

Para Condicionar	Para Ordenar	Para Mostrar Opciones
AS LONG AS	BEFORE	EITHER...OR
IF	AFTER	NEITHER...NOR
SO AS TO	FIRST	NOR
SO THAT	SECOND	OR
WHEREAS	THIRD	
WHETHER	THEN	
WHILE	FINALLY	

Wh-words I	Wh-words II	Misceláneos
HOW	WHAT	AS
HOW FAR	WHATEVER	JUST AS
HOW LONG	WHEN	LIKE
HOW MANY	WHENEVER	THAT
HOW MUCH	WHERE	
HOW OFTEN	WHEREVER	
	WHICH	
	WHO	
	WHOEVER	
	WHY	

### Your Notes

\* Revisa la lista completa de conectores e ilativos usados en idioma inglés –con sus correspondientes ejemplos– en el apéndice N°1 de la página 203.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Lee las siguientes oraciones y complétalas con el conector o ilativo correspondiente.

1. The mayor was accused of raping a girl ..... he will be fired.
2. The president will visit Spain ..... he'll participate in a conference in Italy.
3. He asked for his coffee ..... he didn't asked for his cheese sandwich.
4. The last train leaves at 9:30 p.m. .... we must hurry to arrive in time.
5. They believe in you ..... you are my son.
6. The bank was robbed ..... the guards were having lunch.
7. I could arrive in time ..... your mother took me in her car.
8. I'm giving the Language Exams today and the Maths Exams .....
9. Your mother is doing all this ..... you become a professional some day.
10. We must decide ..... we go to the cinema ..... to the theater.
11. He lends me the money ..... I promise to pay him back in four months.
12. They are not sure ..... to call me home ..... call me at the office.
13. She wants to have a baby by me ..... She doesn't want to get married.
14. .... Mr. Smith lunches at your house, ..... we meet at the office at 3.
15. Your mother didn't tell me ..... she really wanted from me.

**EXERCISE 2.** La siguiente noticia no incluye conectores. Re-escribela agregando los conectores que corresponda y manteniendo su sentido original.

A terrible typhoon has struck the capital tonight. There are hundreds of dead people. The authorities are organizing search groups. The idea is to find any survivors. The state hasn't been able to start the search of missing people. The rain is still heavy. The Search and Rescue Association is calling volunteers. The schools and gyms are being used as shelters. The flood goes down. This piece of news was known all over the world. Many foreign countries are offering their help to rescue the survivors. The president has said that the country needs imperishable food and clothes.

Tu versión de la noticia incluyendo conectores.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**EXERCISE 3.** Explica la diferencia entre los siguientes pares de oraciones, los cuales sólo se diferencian por el conector o ilativo que se utiliza.

1. I'm living in Viña del Mar      and      I'm working in Valparaiso.
2. I'm living in Viña del Mar      though      I work in Valparaiso.
3. I'm living in Viña del Mar      but      I work in Valparaiso.
4. I live in Viña del Mar      if      I work in Valparaiso.
5. I live in Viña del Mar      because      I work in Valparaiso.
6. I'll live in Viña del Mar      hence      I'll work in Valparaiso.
7. I'll live in Viña del Mar      after      I had begun my work in Valparaiso.
8. I'll live in Viña del Mar      before      I had begun my work in Valparaiso.
9. I live in Viña del Mar      while      I work in Valparaiso.
10. I'll live in Viña del Mar      then      I'll work in Valparaiso.
11. Either I live in Viña del Mar      or      I work in Valparaiso.
12. I'll live      neither      in Viña del Mar      nor      in Valparaiso.
13. I'll work      neither      in Viña del Mar      nor      in Valparaiso.
14. I'll live in Viña del Mar      because of      my work in Valparaiso.
15. I'll live in Viña del Mar      as long as      I work in Valparaiso.
16. I'll live in Viña del Mar      whether      I work in Valparaiso      or not.
17. First I'll live in Viña del Mar      then      I'll look for a job in Valparaiso.
18. First I'll look for a job in Valparaiso      then      I'll live in Viña del Mar.
19. I live in Viña del Mar      where      I worked during 1990.
20. I work in Valparaiso      where      I lived during 1990.
21. I'm living in Viña del Mar      since      I work in Valparaiso.
22. I live in Viña del Mar      besides      I work in Valparaiso.

Your Notes



# UNIT 2

## GETTING ACQUAINTED WITH

**pho-ne-tic** /fo`netik/ *adj tech* 1 of or of human speech 2 using special signs, oft from ordinary letters, to represent the actual speech: *This dictionary uses a phonetic alph guide to pronunciation. / These are phonetic characters: t,z,k,d. –ally* /kl

**pho-ne-tics** /fo`netiks/ n (U) the study of speech sounds : *I study Phonetics because this is the only way in which you can clearly*

## ENGLISH PHONETICS

# LESSON 8

## LET'S LEARN

Es importante conocer los símbolos fonéticos utilizados en Inglés para indicar la pronunciación correcta de una palabra. Primero revisaremos las vocales, luego los diptongos y finalmente las consonantes.

TRACK  
41

## LIST OF PHONETIC SYMBOLS

### 1. VOALES PURAS EN INGLÉS ( *The Pure Vowels* )

1. / i: / as in BEE / bi: /	7. / o: / as in SAW / so: /
2. / ɪ / as in BIT / bɪt /	8. / u / as in GOOD / gud /
3. / e / as in BET / bet /	9. / u: / as in BOOM / bu:m /
4. / eə / as in BAT / beə t /	10. / ʌ / as in BUT / bʌ t /
5. / a: / as in BAR / ba:r /	11. / ɜ: / as in BIRD / bɜ:rd /
6. / ɒ / as in BOX / bɒks /	12. / ɑ / as in BIAS / báias /

### 2. DIPTONGOS EN INGLÉS ( *The Diphthongs* )

13. / éi / as in BAY / béi /	17. / ói: / as in BOY / bóí /
14. / óu / as in GO / góu /	18. / ía / as in HERE / jír /
15. / ái / as in ICE / áis /	19. / éa / as in HAIR / jéar /
16. / áu / as in NOW / náu /	20. / úa / as in TOUR / túar /

### 3. CONSONANTES EN INGLÉS ( *The Consonants* )

/ p / as in PEN / pen /	/ b / as in BOAT / bóut /
/ t / as in TIME / táim /	/ d / as in DAY / déi /
/ k / as in COME / k^m /	/ g / as in GAME / géim /

/ f / as in FINE / fáin /	/ v / as in VAN / veán /
/ z / as in THIN / zin /	/ <u>d</u> / as in THEY / <u>d</u> éi /
/ s / as in SAY / séi /	/ <u>z</u> / as in ZERO / zírou /
/ sh / as in SHOW / shóu /	/ <u>ll</u> / as in AS YOU / eá <u>ll</u> u /
	/ w / as in WALL / uól /
	/ r / as in RAIN / rein /
/ h / as in HOME / jóum /	/ <u>i</u> / as in YOUNG / <u>i</u> áng /
/ ch / as in CHIN / chin /	/ ll / as in JAIL / lléil /
	/ m / as in MANY / méní /
	/ n / as in NOSE / nó <u>u</u> z /
	/ <u>ng</u> / as in SING / sí <u>ng</u> /

## LET'S PRACTICE

TRACK  
42

**EXERCISE 1.** Escucha y luego repite las siguientes oraciones.

1. Betty bought a bit of butter but she found the butter bitter.
2. So she bought a better bit of butter to make the bitter butter better.
3. She sells seashells by the seashore.
4. How much wood would a woodpecker peck ?
5. The teacher is wearing a T-shirt.
6. I'm learning English at school.
7. We changed trains in Philadelphia.
8. I love you.
9. I loved you
10. Your sister always asks for the same food.
11. That time has already come.
12. The Pope is visiting our country this week.
13. I would have done that faster and better.
14. How could you do this ?
15. They should've finished by now.
16. This is a warning.
17. It's a warning.

# LESSON 9

## LET'S LEARN

### 1. *The Pure Vowels in English*

En Inglés existen 12 (doce) vocales distintas y no solamente 5 (cinco) vocales como en el idioma Español. Esta diferencia hace cometer muchos errores a los hablantes hispanos ya que pronuncian las vocales en Inglés como si éstas fueran las vocales españolas, lo que produce una interferencia fonética y semántica a los anglo-parlantes que los escuchan.

Con entrenamiento auditivo y de modulación se puede eliminar este problema y hacer que el alumno pronuncie los sonidos tal como un Angloparlante lo haría.

A continuación describiremos cada una de las vocales en Inglés. Esta descripción incluye indicaciones de articulación y un paralelo con la correspondiente vocal en Español.

Recuerda que no sólo debemos dominar la sintaxis y la gramática del Inglés, ni tampoco saber bastante vocabulario, para poder hablarlo, entenderlo y que nos entiendan, sino que además es sumamente importante poder pronunciar los sonidos en Inglés lo más parecido a como lo haría un anglo-parlante. Esto eliminaría las posibles interferencias fonéticas y semánticas que se producirían si no pronunciáramos correctamente.

#### 1.1 La vocal “i”

Existen 2 (dos) fonemas “i” en Inglés. La “i” corta y la “i” larga. Esta diferencia no radica en la duración del sonido sino en la articulación y la calidad de éste. Para articular la “i” corta se mantienen los labios semi-cerrados y manteniéndonos serios. Mientras que para articular la “i” larga se debe mantener los labios abiertos y articulamos la “i” larga como si estuviéramos sonriendo.

En Inglés se produce un cambio de significado en las palabras sólo cambiando la “i” corta por la “i” larga o viceversa.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Escucha las siguientes palabras y trata de hacer la diferencia entre la “i” corta y la “i” larga.

	/ i: / ( “i” larga )	/ I / ( “i” corta )
1.	beat	bit
2.	deed	did
3.	deep	dip
4.	each	itch
5.	ease	is
6.	eat	it
7.	eel	ill
8.	feast	fist
9.	feel	fill
10.	feet	fit
11.	heal/heel	hill
12.	leave	live
13.	meal	mill
14.	peak	pick
15.	seal	sill
16.	seat	sit
17.	seek	sick
18.	sleep	slip
19.	steal/steel	still
20.	teak	tick
21.	weak/week	wick

TRACK  
43

**EXERCISE 2.** Escucha y repite las siguientes oraciones.

1. This eel is very ill.
2. Sorry but my feet don't fit in here.
3. I know just a little bit about that beat.
4. Living with you is awful so I'm leaving.
5. I'm not feeling very well because I was put a filling this morning.
6. Please, sit in this seat.
7. She hurt her left heel when she ran up the hill last Saturday.
8. Do you still steal steel ?

TRACK  
44

# LESSON 10

## LET'S LEARN

### 1.2 La vocal “e”

La pronunciación y articulación de la vocal “e” en Inglés y en español son muy parecidas y sus diferencias son mínimas. Sólo podría existir alguna similitud y confundirse al compararla con la “i” corta en Inglés.

Existe una variación del fonema / e /, la vocal N°11 / **3:** /, que se aplica a las combinaciones de letras -ur-, -er- y a la combinación -ir- en Inglés Americano.

## LET'S PRACTICE



TRACK  
45

**EXERCISE 1.** Escucha y trata de enunciar cada palabra haciendo la diferencia entre la “i” corta y la “e”. Además, practica leer la lista con los ejemplos de combinaciones -er-, -ur- e -ir-.

	/ I / ( “i” corta )	/ e /	/ 3: /
1.	Bid	bed	bird
2.	Big	beg	virgo
3.	Did	dead	dirty
4.	lit	let	lurgy
5.	List	lest	lurk
6.	Miss	mess	mercy
7.	nick	neck	nurse
8.	pick	peck	perfect
9.	Pig	peg	person
10.	Sit	set	surf
11.			turn
12.			urgent

**EXERCISE 2.** Lee las siguientes oraciones.

TRACK  
46

1. I beg you bring your big bag
2. She bids US\$10.00 for painting birds on beds.
3. What did you learn about the dirty old man dead in Detroit ?
4. Let me have this fire lit.
5. I was afraid that she didn't have the list of passengers.
6. Miss Mercy spent all her holidays messing around.
7. Ann was about to hit her neck and I caught her in the nick of time.
8. Pick up the parrot but be careful! It might peck your hands.
9. Your pig ate all the pegs I had in this box.
10. I don't know where I'll live but I'm leaving anyway.
11. The nurse turned back when the doctor kissed her on her neck.
12. He's the perfect man; he hardly speaks and surfs wonderfully.
13. I'll miss your mother very much when she leaves this country.
14. I should get rid of the red leather purse that she gave me.
15. This is the last set so sit down and shut up.
16. Certain persons don't like living in the city center.
17. Birds of one feather flock together.
18. Did you like living in this city ?

**Your Notes**

# LESSON 11

## LET'S LEARN

### 1.3 La vocal "a"

En Inglés existen 4 sonidos "a". El sonido "a" para la letra "a", el sonido "a" correspondiente a la letra "u", el sonido "a" para la combinación -ar y la forma débil sin acentuar de la vocal "a".

El sonido "a" para la letra "a" se hace pronunciando la letra "a" al igual que en Español pero lateralizando el sonido / eá /. El sonido "a" correspondiente a la letra "u" se hace idéntico a la letra "a" en Español ya que ambos sonidos son frontales. El sonido "a" para la combinación -ar se hace echando la lengua hacia atrás y articulando la "a" sola, eliminando la "erre", en Inglés Británico, y pronunciando la "erre" en Inglés Americano. Esto hace la pronunciación de la "a" más posterior.

## LET'S PRACTICE

TRACK  
47

**EXERCISE 1.** Escucha y trata de enunciar cada palabra claramente haciendo la diferencia entre las distintas pronunciaciones de la vocal "a".

	á / eá /	u / ^ /	ar / a:r /
1.	back	buck	bark
2.	bag	bug	bargain
3.	bat	but	bart
4.	cat	cut	cart
5.	damm	dumb	darn
6.	fan	fun	farm
7.	ham	hum	harm
8.	hash	hush	harsh
9.	hat	hut	heart
10.	match	much	march



**EXERCISE 2.** Escucha y lee las siguientes oraciones.

**TRACK  
48**

1. My cat cut its tail in the cart.
2. Bart Simpson's got a bat but it's just a baby-bat.
3. I give you 2 bucks for your backbag.
4. This dog barks at this bag full of bugs.
5. It's not a funny fan.
6. This is our last night of lust.
7. I liked the soccer match very much.
8. They always hum while eating a ham sandwich.
9. I left my new hat in the old hut by the hills.
10. Hush! I can't stand your harsh voice.
11. God damn it! The dumb woman hasn't darned my socks yet.

**Your Notes**

# LESSON 12

## LET'S LEARN

### 1.4 Las vocales “o” y “u”

El sonido “o” tiene 3 (tres) pronunciaciones en Inglés. Una “o” corta, una “o” larga y una “o” que se pronuncia como diptongo / óu /. La “o” corta en Inglés se parece mucho a una “a” corta en Español; la “o” larga es muy similar a la alargación del sonido “o” en Español; y la “o” como diptongo es muy similar a la combinación entre los sonidos “o” y “u”.

La vocal “u” tiene 3 (tres) pronunciaciones en Inglés. Una “u” corta, una “u” larga y una “u” que se pronuncia como diptongo / iú /; este diptongo se pronuncia / iú / en Inglés Británico y normalmente se pronuncia / u: / en Inglés Americano, eliminando el diptongo. La “u” corta en Inglés se parece mucho a una “u” corta en Español; la “u” larga se logra redondeando los labios y articulando la letra “u”. La “u” como diptongo se logra combinando los sonidos “i” y “u”. En este diptongo, el sonido “i” es mas corto y débil que el sonido “u”.

## LET'S PRACTICE



TRACK  
49-A

**EXERCISE 1.** Practica la pronunciación de las siguientes palabras haciendo la diferencia entre las distintas pronunciaciones de la “o” y la “u”.

	/ o / ( “o” corta )	/ o: / ( “o” larga )	/ óu /
1.	bottle	bought	boat
2.	fox	forks	folks
3.	hock	hawk	hokum
4.	not	naught	note
5.	pot	port	potent
6.	sob	saw	so
7.	spot	sport	spoke

	/ u / ( “u” corta )	/ u: / ( “u” larga )	/ iú /
1.	full	fool	fuel
2.	look	loop	luke
3.	put	moon	pure

TRACK  
49-B

**EXERCISE 2.** Escucha atentamente y lee las siguientes oraciones.

TRACK  
50

1. I did not note anything.
2. He bought a bottle of wine.
3. Those folks don't know how to use forks.
4. So you saw it.
5. I don't know how she caught it.
6. My son is not a naughty boy.
7. Do you practice any sport ?
8. I bought a boat in the port.
9. Her face is full of spots.
10. I saw her at Chile Sport Complex.
11. Don't make me feel so bad.
12. Mr. Spok practiced sports during long weekends.
13. This place is full of fools trying to get some fuel.
14. Don't lose sight of me.
15. There's "Footloose" on channel 43 tonight.
16. Look at the moon.
17. It's full moon tonight.
18. Few people went in suit.
19. It could be a loop.
20. It's cooling outside.
21. Call the new musicians, please.
22. I knew your mother would be the new boss.
23. The fuel tank is not full.
24. I'm looking for a new job since noon.
25. Look at Luke.
26. I don't need new spoons what I need is a new fork.

# LESSON 13

TRACK  
51

## LET'S LEARN

Una característica muy interesante del idioma Inglés con respecto a la relación entre pronunciación y escritura es que muchas de sus letras son mudas, es decir que no se pronuncian a pesar que aparecen escritas. A continuación presentamos una lista de ejemplos. Estudia la lista y encuentra nuevos ejemplos para mejorarla.

Mute letter	Examples
A	gentleman, principal, teetotaler.
B	comb, doubt, plumber, thumb.
C	Connecticut, indictment, Tucson, yachting.
D	handkerchief, handsome.
E	champagne, change, cologne, dye, face, gentlemen, Gillespie, three pence, women.
F	cup of tea, man of war.
G	gnaw, phlegm ( but phlegmatic ), plough, right, teaching.
H	asthma, catarrh, Esther, haemorrhage, what, when, where, why.
I	celebration, gradation, isolation, nation, option, pronunciation.
J	marjoram.
K	knee, knight, know ( but acknowledgement ).
L	almond, half, halfpenny, palm, psalm, talk, walk.
N	autumn, damn ( but damnation ) hymn, solemn.
O	leopard, Mac Leod.
P	corps, cupboard, nephew, psychology, psychiatrist, Stephen.
R	bar ( except as linking "r" ), car ( in BrE ), iron.
S	aisle, chassis, casual, casualty, corps (in plural), debris, island ( but Islington ), isle.
T	asthma, Christmas, christen, listen, mustn't, nestle, whistle.
U	circuit, conduit, course, gauge, suppose.
W	Greenwich, Norwich, rowlock, two pence, Warwick, wrangler, wrestle, write, wrong.
Y	applying, saying, studying.
Z	pince nez.

## LET'S PRACTICE

TRACK  
52

**EXERCISE 1.** Escucha atentamente y luego repite las siguientes oraciones.

1. Mrs. Gonzalez went to talk to the school principal.
2. My father is not really a teetotaler.
3. I've got a doubt. What's the plumber's phone number?
4. That gentleman in brown is really handsome.
5. Ladies and Gentlemen welcome to the Gillespie Show.
6. I'm going to a yachting competition in Tucson.
7. Would you like a cup of tea?
8. When are you going to the Asthma Clinic?
9. Our nation has no option. We have to surrender.
10. She is strolling my palm with her handkerchief.
11. I don't give a damn about that.
12. Is your nephew Stephen studying Psychology?
13. I suppose I'm visiting the Caribbean Islands on Christmas.
14. The Book of Psalms says that we mustn't believe in gnomes.

**Your Notes**

# LESSON 14

TRACK  
53

## LET'S LEARN

Una de las diferencias más notorias entre las vocales (letras) en Inglés y en Español es que las vocales Inglesas varían su pronunciación dependiendo del “contexto”. A continuación presentamos una lista de ejemplos ordenados por vocales.

Letter	Examples ( Different realizations )				
<b>A</b>	/ eá /	/ éi /	/ I /	/ o: /	/ a: /
	cat	cake	baggage	all	are
	sat	gate	cottage	ball	bar
	that	late	luggage	call	car
	wax	mate	village	fall	far
<b>E</b>	/ e /	/ iú /	/ i: /	/ o /	
	bet	few	feet	George	
	leopard	flew	leave		
	let	knew*	leopard		
	rest	new*	meat		
<b>I</b>	/ i /	/ ái /	/ 3: /	/ a /	/ i: /
	bit	alive	circle	ability	machine
	chin	bite	confirm	responsi <u>b</u> le	
	fin	fine	firm		
	live	life	girl		
	sit	right	virgen		
<b>O</b>	/ óu /	/ ^ /	/ o: /	/ u /	/ u: /
	don't	blood	door	book	boot
	flow	does	for	foot	do
	go	flood	four		food
	no		more		move
	row		store		room
<b>U</b>	/ u: /	/ iú /	/ a /	/ ía /	/ 3r /
	coup	cu <u>r</u> ious	fu <u>t</u> ure	failure	fur
	flu	during	mature		journey
		fu <u>t</u> ure	sour		purse

Existen combinaciones de letras en Inglés que se pronuncian de una forma cuando van solas y cambian su pronunciación al estar incluidas como afijos en otras palabras. Estúdialas.

TRACK  
54

Combinations	Examples ( Different realizations )
“-age”	<b>age</b> , courage, courageous, espionage, garage, mirage, village.
“-ate”	<b>ate</b> , certificate, penultimate, separate, Watergate.
“-augh”	caught, laugh, laughter, Laughton, slaughter, taught.
“-ough”	cough, doughnut, enough, ought, plough, rough, slough, though, through, trough, thought, Marlborough.
“-our”	journey, neighbour, <b>our</b> , sour, splendor.

TRACK  
55

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Agudiza el oído y trata de repetir las siguientes oraciones.

1. Our journey to Marlborough was the best part of the tour.
2. I'll go to the village stores to get some bread.
3. They ought to talk with me first.
4. I'll put you through to our boss in Laughton.
5. I caught the pig but I couldn't find its trough.
6. Mrs. Laughton taught me how to become more courageous.
7. She made a tremendous mistake laughing at him.
8. Martin parked his car in the garage before he ate his sandwich.
9. I wrote a letter to Martin Warwick.
10. Although she burst off laughing we just stayed in silence.
11. I don't need any certificate to separate.
12. The worst part of this is over.
13. The worst word in the world is war.
14. She was guilty of business espionage.
15. I ought to go to the doctor because my daughter's caught a rough cough.
16. There's only one garage in the village.
17. I was taught that laughing without any reason isn't good among our neighbors.

# LESSON 15

## LET'S LEARN

### LOS LINKINGS O ASIMILACIONES

Los idiomas gramaticales como el Español, el Francés, etc. le dan gran énfasis a la enunciación clara y precisa de las palabras evitando usar las asimilaciones -cambiar un sonido por la presencia de otro sonido o acortar la pronunciación de una serie de sonidos llegando a pronunciar diferente o en forma aglomerada. Lo óptimo en un idioma gramatical es no asimilar ya que se asocia a una persona de baja clase social o simplemente se considera vulgar o erróneo. Además, el orden de los elementos de la oración ( sintaxis ) es poco claro o acepta como válido cualquier orden que le quieras dar a los elementos de la oración. Sin embargo, los idiomas fonéticos como el Alemán, el Inglés, etc. usan con mucha mayor frecuencia las asimilaciones ya que las consideran de alto nivel tanto cultural como lingüístico por lo que el no asimilar se consideraría como de un nivel cultural inferior o simplemente está mal pronunciado. Además, los idiomas fonéticos tienen una sintaxis fija ya que al generar una oración debemos poner primero el sujeto, luego debemos decir la acción y finalmente debemos agregar los complementos en el siguiente orden: Adverbios de Manner, de Place y de Time. Los idiomas fonéticos son pobres en su stock de vocabulario, expresado en el número de palabras distintas que incluye, así que las mismas palabras se pueden usar en distintas posiciones de la oración lo que afecta su significado.

For Example.

1. / lló vói a tenér úna bisikléta nuéva pára la Pascua / O.K.
1. / lló vói a tenéruna bisikléta nué'a pá'la páscua / not O.K.
2. / ái uánt iú tu kám and tel mi ol abáut it / not O.K.
2. / ái uánchuru káman tel mí ólabáurit / O.K.

TRACK  
56



Usaremos el término “linking” para referirnos a los distintos tipos de asimilaciones a las cuales pueden estar expuestas las palabras en si mismas y en relación con otras. Resumiremos los probables linkings en las siguientes 11 ( once ) reglas que incluyen los casos de asimilaciones especiales -reglas 4 a la 7, y ciertas curiosidades de la fonética del Idioma Inglés y en especial del Inglés Americano -reglas 8 a la 11. Recuerda que estas asimilaciones son o reflejan lo óptimo y puede darse el caso que te encuentres con personas que asimilan todo lo que hablan, otras que asimilen algunas cosas y hasta te puedes encontrar con gente que no asimila nada de lo que pronuncian. Las asimilaciones pueden darse tanto entre palabras como dentro de la escritura de una misma palabra.

### RULES FOR ASSIMILATING SOUNDS IN ENGLISH

Regla	FINAL (Palabra 1)		INICIO( Palabra 2)		Resultado
1)	CONSONANTE	=	CONSONANTE	=>	1 CONSONANTE
2)	VOCAL	=	VOCAL	=>	1 VOCAL
3)	CONSONANTE	+	VOCAL	=>	CV
4)	T	+	Y	=	CH (Fuerte)
5)	D	+	Y	=	LL (Fuerte)
6)	S	+	Y	=	CH (Suave = SH )
7)	Z	+	Y	=	LL (Argentina)
8)	T	=	D	=	1º Out (viceversa)
9)	T o D		intervocálicas	=	R
10)	W e Y	=	U e I respectivamente	=	1º Out (viceversa)
11)	E final en palabras (2 sílabas o más)	=		=	Muda

TRACK  
57

For Example.

1. The **letter** **rose** Mary's **att**ention.
2. This **system** **must** be updated **d** **during** September.
3. They **will** **go** **o**ver the cinema **a** **at** noon.
4. The new **w** **w**indows **will** **arr**ive by Saturday

For Example. ( continued )

5. I work **in a** beautiful **area** **across** the mountains.
6. This **is in an** application form.
7. She works **at a** subsidiary of CTC **in Arica**.
8. Most **of** them don't **earn** enough money at school.
9. I'm **all out of** ink.
10. Who **did you see** on Monday morning ?
11. Did **Yenny** say anything **about** Peter ?
12. That **year** didn't rain **in** Santiago.
13. I want **you to** show me the way.
14. Mary has **your** passport.
15. Was **your** mother present **yesterday**.
16. What's **your** name ?
17. Bless **you**!
18. I **didn't like** the mass **yesterday**.
19. Did **Tom** come **to** the party ?
20. What **did Tom** do that **day** ?
21. She said she would stay **in** contact.
22. Malibu **workers will** be on strike **this month** again.
23. New **users are** not **allowed** to enter for **free**.
24. **It is a** beautiful place.
25. This **is not as** complicated **as I** thought **it would** be.
26. My daddy **didn't tell** me what **it was** about.
27. That name isn't **wrong as I** thought.
28. I **don't know** what **the** psychologist meant **to** say.
29. The state **is** building **new** castles.
30. The man **threw** the dead **dog** over the **rough** road.
31. This place **makes** me come **back** to Chile.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Busca las probables asimilaciones para las WH-questions incluyendo el auxiliar y el pronombre. Sigue el ejemplo dado.

### Chart 1. Linkings en preguntas de Información. ( Wh-Q. Linkings )

Wh-words	Auxiliaries	Subjects	Verbs	Complements ?
<b>What</b> What time When Where Who Why How How much How many How often How far How long	<b>am</b> is are was were ..... do does did will ..... can could might should would ..... have has had	<b>I</b> you he she it we they ..... Chile Mary my father someone the cat Tom your sister		?

Your Assimilations.

1. What am I..... ? / juáramai / .....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....
14. ....
15. ....

## Chart 2. Linkings de preguntas tipo Si o No. ( Yes or No Q. Linkings )

Auxiliaries	Subjects	Verbs	Complements ?
<b>am</b> <b>is</b> <b>are</b> <b>was</b> <b>were</b> <hr/> <b>do</b> <b>does</b> <b>did</b> <b>will</b> <hr/> <b>can</b> <b>could</b> <b>might</b> <b>should</b> <b>would</b> <hr/> <b>have</b> <b>has</b> <b>had</b>	<b>I</b> <b>you</b> <b>he</b> <b>she</b> <b>it</b> <b>we</b> <b>you</b> <b>they</b> <hr/> <b>Chile</b> <b>Mary</b> <b>my father</b> <b>someone</b> <b>the cat</b> <b>Tom</b> <b>your sister</b>		?

### Your Questions.

1. Was I..... ? /uózai /.....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....
14. ....
15. ....
16. ....
17. ....
18. ....
19. ....
20. ....
21. ....
22. ....
23. ....

**EXERCISE 2.** Busca y marca las probables asimilaciones para la siguiente canción. Recuerda que la Teoría siempre dista de la Práctica y el siguiente cantante quizás no asimile todo lo que debiera.

### AGAINST ALL ODDS

by Phill Collins



TRACK  
58

How can I just let you walk away?  
just let you leave without a trace  
when I stand here taking every breath with you uh!,uh!  
you're the only one who really knew me at all.

How can you just walk away from me?  
when all I can do is watch you leave  
'cause we shared the laughter and the pain  
and even shared the tears  
you're the only one who really knew me at all

CHORUS      So take a look at me now uoh!  
                 'cause there's just an empty space  
                 and there's nothing left here to remind me  
                 just the memory of your face

                 Uh!! Take a look at me now  
                 'cause there's just an empty space  
                 and you coming back to me is against the odds  
                 and that's what I've got to face oh!!!

I wish I could just make you turn around  
turn around and see me cry  
there's so much I need to say to you  
so many "reasons-why"  
you're the only one who really knew me at all

CHORUS      So take a look at me now uoh!  
                 'cause there's just an empty space  
                 and there's nothing left here to remind me  
                 just the memory of your face

                 Now, take a look at me now  
                 'cause there's just an empty space  
                 but to wait for you oh! is all I can do  
                 and that's what I've got to face

                 Take just a look at me now  
                 'cause I'll still be standing here  
                 and you coming back to me is against all odds  
                 it's the chance I've got to take!...  
                 take a look at me now.

**EXERCISE 3.** Escucha la siguiente canción y marca las asimilaciones o linkings que el cantante no haya hecho y aprende de paso que nadie pronuncia perfecto.

### THE LOGICAL SONG

by Super Tramp



TRACK  
59

When I was young  
it seemed that life was so wonderful  
a miracle, oh it was beautiful, magical  
and all the birds in the trees  
a lady singing so happily, oh joyfully  
oh playfully watching me.

But then they sent me away  
to teach me how to be sensible  
logical, oh responsible, practical  
and then they showed me a world  
that I could be so dependable  
oh clinical, oh intellectual, cynical.

There're times when all the world sleeps  
the questions run too deep  
for such a simple mind  
won't you please, please tell me what to run  
I know it sounds absurd, please tell me who I am

I said, what would you say  
that I'll be calling you a radical,  
a liberal, oh fanatical, criminal ?  
and won't you sign up your name ?  
we'd like to feel you are acceptable  
respectable, oh presentable, a vegetable.

Late at night when all the world sleeps  
the questions run so deep  
for such a simple mind  
won't you please, please tell me what to run  
I know it sounds absurd, please tell me  
who I am, who I am, who I am...

# *UNIT 3*

## GETTING ACQUAINTED WITH



## VOCABULARY-BASED QUESTIONS

# LESSON 16

## LET'S LEARN

Revisaremos el Alfabeto y las preguntas relacionadas con éste.

TRACK  
60

## THE ALPHABET

A ( éi )	J ( lléi )	S ( es )
B ( bí )	K ( kéi )	T ( tíi )
C ( síi )	L ( el )	U ( iú )
D ( díi )	M ( em )	V ( víi )
E ( íi )	N ( en )	W ( dábliu )
F ( ef )	O ( óu )	X ( eks )
G ( llíi )	P ( píi )	Y ( uái )
H ( éich )	Q ( kiú )	Z* ( zíi ) AmE
I ( ái )	R ( ar )	( zed ) BrE

HOW DO YOU SPELL... ?  
HOW DO YOU SAY... IN ENGLISH ?  
HOW DO YOU SAY... IN SPANISH ?  
SAY THAT AGAIN, PLEASE!  
WHAT DOES... MEAN ?  
WHAT DOES... STAND FOR ?

TRACK  
61



## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Las 26 letras del alfabeto Inglés han sido ordenadas no en forma correlativa sino atendiendo a cierta similitud en su pronunciación. Ensayá su pronunciación y descubre el elemento unificador.

Group										
1	B	C	D	E	G	P	T	V	Z*	sound / /
2	F	L	M	N	S	X	Z*			sound / /
3	A	H	J	K						sound / /
4	Q	U	W							sound / /
5	I	Y								sound / /
6	O	R								sound / /

TRACK  
62

**EXERCISE 2.** Practica la pronunciación de las vocales. Primero en forma individual y luego incluidas en palabras.

Vowels	Words
A / éi /	BRAVE DAY MADE MAID NAME SAY
E / íi /	MEAT MEET REAL REEL SEA SEE
I / ái /	LINE PINE RIGHT RITE SIGHT SITE
O / óu /	BOAT COAT KNOW NO KNOWS NOSE
U / iú /	MUTE NEW UFO UNION USE YOU

TRACK  
63

**EXERCISE 3.** Deletrea las siguientes palabras. El ejercicio es oral.

- 1.- Acknowledgement
- 2.- Acquired
- 3.- Awkwardness
- 4.- Bewildering
- 5.- Corporation
- 6.- Entertainment
- 7.- Furniture
- 8.- Greenwich
- 9.- Gynaecologist

- 10.- Hemorrhage
- 11.- Heterogeneous
- 12.- Interesting
- 13.- Journalism
- 14.- Knight
- 15.- Marlborough
- 16.- Nestle
- 17.- Psalm
- 18.- Wrangler

TRACK  
64

**EXERCISE 4.** Averigua el significado de las siguientes palabras. El ejercicio es oral y no escrito.

Words in Spanish			
1. AMIGO		17. CUIDAR	
2. BUENO		18. ACEPTAR	
3. CARO		19. COBRAR	
4. CASA		20. GUSTAR	
5. DÍA		21. VIVIR	
6. ENERO		22. DESCANZAR	
7. ESPAÑOL		23. HABLAR	
8. GATO		24. ALIMENTAR	
9. HERMANO		25. AMAR	
10. LIBRO		26. LEER	
11. NADA		27. LLENAR	
12. ORO		28. BUSCAR	
13. PESCADO		29. COMER	
14. RÍO		30. NAVEGAR	
15. SUR		31. PARTIR	
16. VIDA		32. REIR(SE)	

**EXERCISE 5.** Averigua el significado de las siguientes palabras. El ejercicio es oral y no escrito.

Words in English			
1. ENEMY		17. NEGLECT	
2. BAD		18. REJECT	
3. CHEAP		19. PAY	
4. HOME		20. DISLIKE	
5. NIGHT		21. DIE	
6. DECEMBER		22. WORK	
7. ENGLISH		23. SHUT UP	
8. DOG		24. STARVE	
9. SISTER		25. HATE	
10. MAGAZINE		26. LISTEN	
11. EVERYTHING		27. EMPTY	
12. IRON		28. FIND	
13. LIVE FISH		29. DRINK	
14. SEA		30. FLY	
15. NORTH		31. ARRIVE	
16. DEATH		32. CRY	

TRACK  
65

**EXERCISE 6.** Averigua cómo se dicen y cómo se escriben en Inglés las siguientes palabras. El ejercicio es oral y no escrito.

Spanish	English
1. ALTO	
2. BAJO	
3. BONITO	
4. FEO	
5. BUENO	
6. MALO	
7. CLARO	
8. OSCURO	
9. CORRECTO	
10. INCORRECTO	
11. DELGADO	
12. GORDO	
13. DULCE	
14. AMARGO	
15. FÁCIL	
16. DIFÍCIL	
17. FELÍZ	
18. TRISTE	
19. FRÍO	
20. CALUROSO	
21. GRANDE	
22. CHICO	
23. INTELIGENTE	
24. TONTO	
25. LARGO	
26. CORTO	
27. LIVIANO	
28. PESADO	
29. ORDENADO	
30. DESORDENADO	
31. RÁPIDO	
32. LENTO	
33. SIMPÁTICO	
34. ANTIPÁTICO	

**EXERCISE 7.** Veamos cómo está tu oído. Deletrea los siguientes apellidos. Haz que un compañero te los lea uno por uno.

TRACK  
66

A : Spell / dáglas /.

B : Say that again, please.

A : Of course, I said / dáglas /.

B : / díi, óu, iú, llíi, el, éi, es, dáglas /.

Pronunciation	Writing
1. / dáglas /	DOUGLAS
2. / fon treáp /	
3. / levinski /	
4. / lúis /	
5. / llórdn /	
6. / náiki /	
7. / shumájer /	
8. / smíz /	
9. / sómersvil /	
10. / uéin /	

**EXERCISE 8.** Practica la pronunciación y estudia el significado de cada una de las siguientes siglas o acrónismos en Inglés. Luego pregúntaselas a un compañero siguiendo el ejemplo dado a continuación.

TRACK  
67

For Example.

A : What does **“B A”** stand for ?

B : It stands for **“Bachelor of Arts”**.

A : What does **“U S A”** stand for ?

B : It stands for **“United States of America”**.

A : What does **“C T C”** stand for ?

B : It stands for **“Compañía de Teléfonos de Chile”**.

ABC	/ ei bi sí /	The Alphabet; the simplest facts about something.
AC/DC	/ ei si di cí /	A slang word for bisexual.
AD	/ éi dí /	Anno Domini=After Christ=In the year of Our Lord.
AIDS	/ éidz /	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome.
ASAP	/ ei es ei pí /	As Soon As Possible.
BA	/ bi éi /	Bachelor of Arts.
BBC	/ bi bi sí /	British Broadcasting Corporation.
BC	/ bi sí /	Before Christ.
BSc	/ bi es sí /	Bachelor of Science.
CD	/ si dí /	Compact Disk.
CIA	/ si ai éi /	Central Intelligence Agency.
DIY	/ di ai uái /	Do It Yourself.
DJ	/ di lléi /	Disc Jockey.
DNA	/ di en éi /	Deoxyribonucleic Acid.
ECG	/ i si llí /	Electrocardiogram / Electrocardiograph.
EEG	/ i i llí /	Electroencephalogram / Electroencephalograph.
FBI	/ ef bi ái /	Federal Bureau of Investigation.
GB	/ lli bí /	Great Britain.
HIV	/ eich ai ví /	Human Immunodeficiency Virus.
IQ	/ ai kiu /	Intelligence Quotient.
LA	/ el éi /	Los Angeles.
LASER	/ léiser /	Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation.
LP	/ el pí /	Long Playing Record. ( Album ).
MA	/ em éi /	Master of Arts.
MASER	/ méiser /	Microwave Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation.
MC	/ em sí /	Master of Ceremony. ( very common in USA ).
MGM	/ em lli ém /	Metro Goldwyn Mayer.
MIT	/ em ai tĩ /	Masachusets Institute of Technology.
MP	/ em pí /	Member of Parliament.
MSc	/ em es sí /	Master of Science.
NAFTA	/ neáfta /	North American Free Trade Agreement.
NASA	/ neása /	National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
NATO	/ néitou /	North Atlantic Treaty Organization.
NBA	/ en bi éi /	North American Basketball Association.
NHS	/ en eich és /	National Health Service.
OAP	/ ou ei pí /	Old Age Pensioner.
PTO	/ pi ti óu /	Please Turn Over.
RP	/ ar pí /	Received Pronunciation.
SAT	/ es ei ti /	Scholastic Academic Test.
SC	/ és sii /	Stock Company.
SOS	/ es ou és /	Save Our Souls.
TB	/ ti bí /	Tuberculosis.
TGIF	/ ti lli ái ef /	Thanks God It's Friday.
TNT	/ ti en ti /	Trinitrotoluene.
UFO	/ iúfou /	Unidentified Flying Object.

UK	/ iu kéi /	United Kingdom.
UNO	/ iu en óu /	United Nations Organization.
UPI	/ iu pi ái /	United Press International.
UNESCO	/ iunéscou /	United Nations Educational, Scientific & Cultural Organization.
UNICEF	/ iúnisef /	United Nations International Children's Fund.
USA	/ iu es éi /	United States of America.
VCR	/ vi si ár /	Video Cassette Recorder.
VIP	/ vi ai píi /	Very Important Person.
WC	/ dabliu sí /	Water Closet. ( Toilet ).
YMCA	/ uai em si éi /	Young Men Christian Association.

**EXERCISE 9.** ¡Muestra tu capacidad de investigador innato! Averigua el significado de las siguientes abreviaciones.

Abbreviation	Writing and Meaning
1. ads.	
2. &	
3. bed.	
4. bed-sit.	
5. col.T.V.	
6. c.h.w.	
7. evngs.	
8. flt.	
9. furn.	
10. 1 <sup>st</sup> . fl. flt.	
11. gge.	
12. gdn.	
13. hse.	
14. lge.	
15. lux. flt.	
16. min.	
17. mod.	
18. No(s).	
19. p.w.	
20. refs.	
21. rms.	
22. s/c.	
23. sh.	
24. St.	
25. R.S.V.P.	
26. Inv.	
27. k/b.	
28. a.m.	
29. cf.	
30. i.e.	

Now expand the following advertisement fully.

St. John St. 5 min. center s/c. c. h. furn. 2 rms. 2<sup>nd</sup>. fl. flt. refs. 60 p.w. Tel. 244435 evngs. only.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**EXERCISE 10.** Pregunta a tus compañeros por el significado de las palabras que aparecen en la lista de la página 140.

TRACK  
69

For Example.

A : What does **“father”** mean ?

B : It means **“padre”**.

A : What does **“mother”** mean ?

B : It means **“madre”**.

**EXERCISE 11.** Pregunta a tus compañeros qué quiere decir cada uno de los siguientes símbolos o señalizaciones.

TRACK  
70

For Example.

A : What does **symbol number 1** mean ?

B : It means **“no smoking area”**.

A : What does **symbol number 24** mean ?

B : It means **“telephone”**.

1



2



3



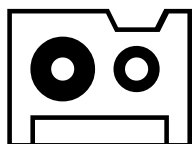
4



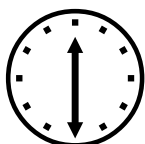
5



6



7



8



9



10



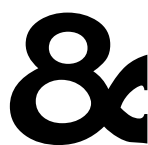
11



12



13



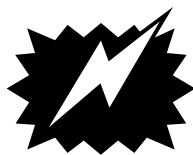
14



15



16



17



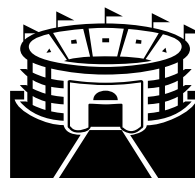
18



19



20





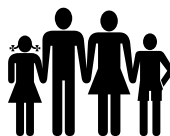
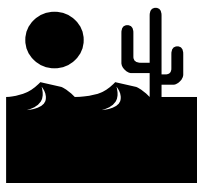
21

22

23

24

25



Symbol	Meaning
1.	<b>No smoking area</b> /nóu smóukin éiria/
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	
11.	
12.	
13.	
14.	
15.	
16.	
17.	
18.	
19.	
20.	
21.	
22.	
23.	
24.	<b>Telephone</b> / téléfoun /
25.	

# LESSON 17

## LET'S LEARN

Revisaremos las frases y preguntas de saludo y de cortesía más frecuentes en el Idioma Inglés.

## LET'S PRACTICE

TRACK  
71

**EXERCISE 1.** Explica en qué momento es probable decir o usar cada una de las siguientes frases de socialización. Entrega tu respuesta siguiendo el ejemplo dado para este ejercicio.

## SOCIALIZING

For Example.

A : When do you usually say, “*Mary, this is my brother John*”.

B : You say this when *you introduce your brother John to Mary*.

A : When do you usually say, “*How do you do ?*”

B : You say this when *you greet someone you've been introduced to*.

Now you.

TRACK  
72

1. Mary, this is my brother John.
2. I'd like you to meet John, this is my sister Mary.
3. How do you do ?
4. Pleased to meet you!
5. Nice to meet you too!

6. Ladies and gentlemen. Our guest star John Denver!
7. Good morning!
8. Good afternoon!
9. Good evening!
10. Good night!
11. Good day!
12. How are you ?
13. How are you getting on ?
14. Hello!
15. Hi!
16. How's life ?
17. How's life treating you ?
18. Can't complain, you know!
19. Bearing up!
20. Morning!
21. Nice to see you again!
22. Be seeing you!
23. So long no see you!
24. Cheerio!
25. Bye bye!
26. Bye!
27. Good bye!
28. G'bye!
29. Good night!
30. How are you ?
31. How are you getting on ?
32. See you around!
33. See you!
34. See you later!
35. See you soon!
36. Good bye <i>Mary</i> and all the best!
37. Good bye and good luck!
38. Please remember me to your family.
39. Give my best regards to <i>Mary</i> .
40. Give my love to <i>Mary</i> .
41. Say hello to <i>Mary</i> for me.
42. Say good bye to <i>Mary</i> for me, please!
43. Yes, I will.

44. Thank you! I certainly will.
45. Have a good time!
46. Have a great time!
47. Enjoy yourself.
48. Nice to see you here.
49. Nice you could come.
50. Hello <i>Mary</i> ! Do come in, please!
51. Good luck.
52. Best of luck.
53. Congratulations!
54. Congratulations!/I wish you every happiness!
55. Bad luck/Hard luck/Never mind.
56. Bless you.
57. I hope you get better soon.
58. Help yourself.
59. Here you are!
60. Merry Christmas!
61. Happy New Year!
62. Many happy returns!
63. Here's to <i>Mary</i> !
64. Cheers!
65. All my sympathy!
66. Beats me!
67. Can I help you ?
68. Yes, please!
69. No, thank you!
70. Welcome to the club! / That makes two of us!
71. Come on! / Come along! / Hurry up!
72. That's it!
73. No shit!
74. I don't give a damn!
75. Hi blokes!
76. Hush!
77. Thank you!
78. Thank you very much!
79. Thanks a lot!
80. Many thanks!
81. Thanks!

82. Thank you for <i>the ride</i> .
83. Thanks for <i>the tip</i> .
84. Not at all!
85. Don't mention it!
86. It's all right!
87. You're welcome!
88. Skip it!
89. No problem!
90. Please, <i>take a seat</i> !
91. <i>Take a seat</i> , please!
92. Could you repeat it please!
93. I beg your pardon?
94. Pardon?
95. What did you say?
96. Say that again, please!
97. What?
98. Come again, please!
99. Excuse me!
100. Excuse me please!
101. I'm sorry!
102. Sorry!
103. I'm very sorry!
104. I'm so sorry!
105. Sorry to <i>trouble you</i> !
106. That's all right! / That's quite all right!
107. It doesn't matter.
108. I'm so sorry but <i>I can't make it</i> .
109. I'm afraid I <i>can't make it</i> .
110. Sorry to <i>bother you but...</i>
111. <i>Mary</i> is very sorry <i>she</i> couldn't come.
112. I'm sorry but <i>we are already closed</i> .
113. Whoops!
114. <i>Mary is coming</i> , my ass!

# LESSON 18

## LET'S LEARN

Cuando queremos averiguar el nombre de alguna persona, podemos hacer distintas preguntas dependiendo de qué parte del nombre deseamos saber. Revisemos el siguiente cuadro.

Christian name First name Forename Given name	Middle name	Family name Last name Surname
JOHN JOHN JUAN	MICHAEL  MIGUEL	SMITH DOE PÉREZ
Christian names First names Given names		
Full name		

En los países de habla Inglesa, el **first name** por lo general significa el primero de los nombres que te dieron tus padres al momento de bautizarte, también puede incluir todos los nombres que te pusieron distintos de tus apellidos - **first names**. En cambio, en los países católicos, las expresiones **Christian name** y **Christian names** son más comunes y se usan en forma similar.

La expresión **given name** es típica del Inglés Americano y de países como China en donde la gente antepone su apellido al nombre de pila. La expresión **forename** es más formal que las anteriormente nombradas y la encontramos con frecuencia en documentos oficiales.

En países de habla Inglesa, es poco frecuente encontrar a alguien que se refiera a sí mismo por sus dos nombres de pila.

Lo normal es decir nuestro nombre incluyendo el primer nombre y el apellido paterno. Salvo en ocasiones en que se nos pida dar nuestro nombre completo o los dos primeros nombres, incluimos el *middle name* o *segundo nombre*.

Al contrario de lo que se acostumbra en los países latino-americanos, en los países de habla Inglesa, se pierde el apellido materno, considerando sólo el apellido paterno *-surname*; incluso, las mujeres casadas no utilizan su verdadero apellido paterno o apellido de soltera *-maiden name*, y lo suelen cambiar por el apellido paterno de sus esposos.

Las preguntas más comunes para averiguar el nombre son:

**WHAT'S YOUR NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR FIRST NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR MIDDLE NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR SURNAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR FULL NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR NICKNAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR PET NAME ?**  
**HAVE YOU GOT A NICKNAME ?**  
**HAVE YOU GOT A PET NAME ?**  
**DO YOU HAVE A NICKNAME ?**  
**DO YOU HAVE A PET NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR CHRISTIAN NAME ?**  
**WHAT ARE YOUR CHRISTIAN NAMES ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR MAIDEN NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR MOTHER'S MAIDEN NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR GIVEN NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR FAVORITE NAME ?**

For Example.

A : What's your **name** ?

B : My name is **Juan Pérez**.

A : What's your **first name** ?

B : My first name is **Juan**.

A : What's your **middle name** ?

B : My middle name is **Miguel**.

A : What's your **surname** ?

B : My surname is **Pérez**.

A : What's your **full name** ?

B : My full name is **Juan Miguel Pérez**.

A : What's your **nickname** ?

B : My nickname is **flaco/chino/el loco**.

A : What's your **pet name** ?

B : My pet name is **chanchito**.

A : Have you got a **nickname** ?

B : Yes, I have. My nickname is **flaco/chino/el loco**.

A : Have you got a **pet name** ?

B : Yes, I have. My pet name is **chanchito**.

A : Have you got a **nickname** ?

B : No, I haven't got a **nickname**.

A : Have you got a **pet name** ?

B : No, I haven't got a **pet name**.

A : Do you have a **nickname** ?

B : Yes, I do. My nickname is **flaco/chino/el loco**.

A : Do you have a **pet name** ?

B : Yes, I do. My pet name is **chanchito**.

A : Do you have a **nickname** ?

B : No, I don't have a **nickname**.

A : Do you have a **pet name** ?

B : No, I don't have a **pet name**.



## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Aplica lo que estás aprendiendo. Completa las siguientes oraciones con la información correspondiente. Se han destacado las frases relacionadas con los nombres para ayudarte en tu estudio.

1. Mozart's **Christian names** were .....
2. Neruda's **first name** was .....
3. Pelé's **real name** is .....
4. Lucila Godoy Alcayaga's **pen-name** was .....
5. Bach's **initials, J.S. stand for** .....
6. William F. Cody **was nicknamed** .....
7. Adolph Hitler's **real name** was .....
8. **A certain** Cassius Clay **changed his name to** .....
9. Queen Elizabeth's oldest son **is called** .....
10. The late Mrs. Jacqueline Onassis's **maiden name** was .....
11. My nephew has the same name I have, so we are .....

**EXERCISE 2.** Encuentra en la columna B las respuestas a las preguntas que aparecen en la columna A.

Column A	Column B
1. What's your favorite name ?	a)___ It's Jorge López.
2. What's your first name ?	b)___ It's "Choche".
3. What's your full name ?	c)___ It's Luis.
4. What's your maiden name ?	d)___ It's Jorge.
5. What's your middle name ?	e)___ It's Giorginho the Great.
6. What's your name ?	f)___ It's "chanchito".
7. What's your nickname ?	g)___ It's Augusto.
8. What's your pen name ?	h)___ I don't have any.
9. What's your pet name ?	i)___ It's López.
10. What's your surname ?	j)___ It's Jorge Luis López.

# LESSON 19

## LET'S LEARN

### NUMBERS

CARDINAL		ORDINAL	
1	One	1 <sup>st</sup>	First
2	Two	2 <sup>nd</sup>	Second
3	Three	3 <sup>rd</sup>	Third
4	Four	4 <sup>th</sup>	Fourth
5	Five	5 <sup>th</sup>	Fifth
6	Six	6 <sup>th</sup>	Sixth
7	Seven	7 <sup>th</sup>	Seventh
8	Eight	8 <sup>th</sup>	Eighth
9	Nine	9 <sup>th</sup>	Ninth
10	Ten	10 <sup>th</sup>	Tenth
11	Eleven	11 <sup>th</sup>	Eleventh
12	Twelve	12 <sup>th</sup>	Twelfth
13	Thirteen	13 <sup>th</sup>	Thirteenth
14	Fourteen	14 <sup>th</sup>	Fourteenth
15	Fifteen	15 <sup>th</sup>	Fifteenth
16	Sixteen	16 <sup>th</sup>	Sixteenth
17	Seventeen	17 <sup>th</sup>	Seventeenth
18	Eighteen	18 <sup>th</sup>	Eighteenth
19	Nineteen	19 <sup>th</sup>	Nineteenth
20	Twenty	20 <sup>th</sup>	Twentieth
21	Twenty one	21 <sup>st</sup>	Twenty first
30	Thirty	30 <sup>th</sup>	Thirtieth
32	Thirty two	32 <sup>nd</sup>	Thirty second
40	Forty	40 <sup>th</sup>	Fortieth
43	Forty three	43 <sup>rd</sup>	Forty third
50	Fifty	50 <sup>th</sup>	Fiftieth
54	Fifty four	54 <sup>th</sup>	Fifty fourth
60	Sixty	60 <sup>th</sup>	Sixtieth
65	Sixty five	65 <sup>th</sup>	Sixty fifth
70	Seventy	70 <sup>th</sup>	Seventieth
76	Seventy six	76 <sup>th</sup>	Seventy sixth
80	Eighty	80 <sup>th</sup>	Eightieth
87	Eighty seven	87 <sup>th</sup>	Eighty seventh
90	Ninety	90 <sup>th</sup>	Ninetieth
98	Ninety eight	98 <sup>th</sup>	Ninety eighth
100	A/One hundred	100 <sup>th</sup>	A/One hundredth
1,000	A/One thousand	1,000 <sup>th</sup>	A/One thousandth
10,000	Ten thousand	10,000 <sup>th</sup>	Ten thousandth
100,000	A/One hundred thousand	100,000 <sup>th</sup>	A/One hundred thousandth
1,000,000	A/One million	1,000,000 <sup>th</sup>	A/One millionth

TRACK  
75

TRACK  
76

Existen otras preguntas personales cuyo elemento unificador es el uso de números, tanto cardinales como ordinales. Revisaremos las más comunes.

**HOW OLD ARE YOU ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR AGE ?**  
**ARE YOU TWENTY ( YEARS OLD ) ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR ADDRESS ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR TELEPHONE NUMBER ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR CELLULAR NUMBER ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR ID CARD NUMBER ?**  
**HAVE YOU GOT A TELEPHONE NUMBER ?**  
**HAVE YOU GOT A CELLULAR NUMBER ?**

**NOTA 5** Por lo general, los números de las direcciones se leen de a uno en uno. El cero no se dice /zírou/ sino /óu/ como la letra “o”. Luego se dice el nombre de la calle y por último se indica si es avenida, calle o pasaje.  
La raya delante del dígito verificador se dice hyphen /jáífn/ o dash /deáš/. Al escribir el dash(–), éste es mas largo que el hyphen (-).

**TRACK  
77**

For Example.

A : How old are you ?

B : I'm **twenty-three** (years old).

A : What's your age ?

B : I'm **twenty-three** years of age.

A : Are you **twenty-three** (years old) ?

B : Yes, I am ( **twenty-three** years old ).

For Example. ( continued )

A : Are you *twenty-three* (years old) ?

B : No, I am not. I'm *twenty six* years old.

A : What's your address ?

B : My address is 0320 Irarrázaval *Avenue*.

A : What's your address ?

B : My address is 0220 Sunset *Boulevard*.

A : What's your address ?

B : My address is 1662 Algarrobito *Drive*.

A : What's your address ?

B : My address is 032 Corte Suprema *Lane*.

A : What's your address ?

B : My address is 234 Lonquén *Road*.

A : What's your address ?

B : My address is 286 Seminario *Street*.

A : What's your telephone number ?

B : My telephone number is 8-50-24-34.

A : Have you got a telephone number ?

B : Yes, I have. The number is 8-50-24-34.

A : Have you got a telephone number ?

B : No, I haven't.

A : What's your ID card number ?

B : My ID card number is 11.354.655-3.

A : What's your ID card number ?

B : It's 11.354.655-3.

A : What's your cellular number ?

B : My cellular number is 09-8-50-24-34.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Lee las siguientes oraciones y pon mucha atención a los números.

1. My telephone number is **2-61-50-37**.
2. The number of unemployed people in Chile is **2,615,037**.
3. The interest rate rose by **2.615%**.
4. Whereas the expected difference was **0.37%** higher.
5. The temperature was **-26.1C°** at 3 p.m.
6. The lowest temperature was **-5.03C°** at 7 a.m. this morning.
7. The game is over Ladies and Gentlemen! The final score was **7-0**.

**NOTA 6:** Al decir los números, **zero** /zírou/ se ocupa para el “0” en Ciencias. En el lenguaje cotidiano, una persona Británica usaría **nought** /nóot/, en especial antes y a veces luego de un punto decimal, como por ejemplo: 0.06 ó usaría **O** ( pronunciado como /óu/ ) como por ejemplo: 1.04, al igual que para los números de las direcciones y de teléfono. La palabra **nil** /nil/ es común oírla en resultados deportivos. Si se ocupa para llevar la cuenta en tenis decimos **love** /láv/ pronunciado y escrito igual a “amor”.

**EXERCISE 2.** Completa el siguiente diálogo. Lo escucharás dos (2) veces.

- A: Please, take a seat.  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: Now then, What's your name ?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: And, what can we do for you ?  
B: I want to change my job.  
A: U-huh! What do you do at the moment ?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: I see. O.K. Well. Let's right down a few details. What's your full name?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: Could you spell your surname for me, please?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: And may I have your date of birth?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: Are you married or single?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: And, may I have your address?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: I'm sorry. Could you repeat that?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: And your telephone number?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: Right! And...what are you doing this evening?



TRACK  
78

**WHEN WERE YOU BORN ?**  
**WHEN'S YOUR BIRTHDAY ?**  
**WHAT DATE IS **TODAY** ?**  
**WHAT DAY IS **TOMORROW** ?**

TRACK  
79

For Example.

A : When were you born ?

B : I **was born on** January 1<sup>st</sup> , 1986.\*

A : When were you born ?

B : I **was born on** the first of January, 1986.\*

A : What **day** is today ?

B : Today is **Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday/Thursday**.

A : What **day** is tomorrow ?

B : Tomorrow is **Friday/Saturday/Sunday**.

A : What **date** is today ?

B : Today is **November 18<sup>th</sup>, 1999**.

A : What **date** is today ?

B : Today is **the 18<sup>th</sup> of November, 1999**.

A : What **date** is tomorrow ?

B : Tomorrow is **November 19<sup>th</sup>, 1999**.

A : What **date** is tomorrow ?

B : Tomorrow is **the 19<sup>th</sup> of November, 1999**.

**NOTA 7:** Entre el mes y la fecha del ordinal se pronuncia el artículo “the” aunque no aparece escrito. Además, no olvides que existe una variación con el orden invertido.

## LET'S PRACTICE



**EXERCISE 1.** Aplica lo que aprendes y prueba tu cultura. No seas modesto. Completa las siguientes oraciones.

1. America was discovered **in** \_\_\_\_\_
2. America was discovered **on** \_\_\_\_\_
3. The USA gained independence from England **on** \_\_\_\_\_
4. Man reached the moon **in** \_\_\_\_\_
5. A Leo is born between \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_
6. Chileans celebrate their independence day **on** \_\_\_\_\_
7. The Fifth Synphony was composed **by** \_\_\_\_\_ **in** \_\_\_\_\_
8. The First World War started **in** \_\_\_\_\_
9. The Twin Towers fell down **on** \_\_\_\_\_
10. The first atomic bomb was dropped **in** \_\_\_\_\_
11. My wife was born **on** April 2<sup>nd</sup>, so she is an \_\_\_\_\_
12. Geography is **on** \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_
13. My birthday is **on** \_\_\_\_\_
14. Pablo Neruda was given the Nobel Prize in Literature **in** \_\_\_\_\_
15. Gabriela Mistral was given the Nobel Prize in Literature **in** \_\_\_\_\_
16. The city of Santiago was founded by Pedro de Valdivia **in** \_\_\_\_\_
17. Chile got the third place in a Soccer World Cup **in** \_\_\_\_\_
18. John F. Kennedy was killed in Dallas **in** \_\_\_\_\_
19. Yury Gagarin was the first man sent to space **in** \_\_\_\_\_
20. Rancagua disaster was **in** \_\_\_\_\_

**EXERCISE 2.** Haz las preguntas lógicas para las siguientes respuestas.

1.	?	I am 24 years old.
2.	?	My address is 0320 El Alba Rd.
3.	?	Today is September 23 <sup>rd</sup> , 1994.
4.	?	It's 8-56-77-86.
5.	?	It's 12.357.345-8.
6.	?	Today is Monday.
7.	?	On August 11 <sup>th</sup> , 1979.

# LESSON 20

## LET'S LEARN

TRACK  
81

## COUNTRIES AND NATIONALITIES

COUNTRY	NATIONALITY	MAJOR LANGUAGE(S)
ARGENTINA	ARGENTINIAN	SPANISH
AUSTRALIA	AUSTRALIAN	ENGLISH
BOLIVIA	BOLIVIAN	SPANISH
BRAZIL	BRAZILIAN	PORTUGUESE
CANADA	CANADIAN	ENGLISH / FRENCH
CHILE	CHILEAN	SPANISH
CHINA	CHINESE	CHINESE
COLOMBIA	COLOMBIAN	SPANISH
COSTA RICA	COSTA RICAN	SPANISH
DENMARK	DANISH	DANISH
ECUADOR	ECUADORIAN	SPANISH
EGYPT	EGYPTIAN	ARABIC
FINLAND	FINNISH	FINNISH
FRANCE	FRENCH	FRENCH
GERMANY	GERMAN	GERMAN
GREAT BRITAIN	BRITISH	ENGLISH
GREECE	GREEK	GREEK
HAITI	HAITIAN	CREOLE / FRENCH
HUNGARY	HUNGARIAN	HUNGARIAN
INDIA	INDIAN	HINDI
IRELAND	IRISH	ENGLISH
ISRAEL	ISRAELI	HEBREW / ARABIC
ITALY	ITALIAN	ITALIAN
JAPAN	JAPANESE	JAPANESE
KOREA	KOREAN	KOREAN
LEBANON	LEBANESE	ARABIC
MÉXICO	MEXICAN	SPANISH
NORWAY	NORWEGIAN	NORWEGIAN
PERU	PERUVIAN	SPANISH
PANAMA	PANAMANIAN	SPANISH
PARAGUAY	PARAGUAYAN	SPANISH
POLAND	POLISH	POLISH
PORTUGAL	PORTUGUESE	PORTUGUESE
RUSSIA	RUSSIAN	RUSSIAN
SPAIN	SPANISH	SPANISH
SWEDEN	SWEDISH	SWEDISH
SWITZERLAND	SWISS	FRENCH / GERMAN
THAILAND	THAI	THAI
The NETHERLANDS	DUTCH	DUTCH
The USA	AMERICAN	ENGLISH
TURKEY	TURKISH	TURKISH
URUGUAY	URUGUAYAN	SPANISH
VENEZUELA	VENEZUELAN	SPANISH



Las preguntas más comunes relacionadas con los países y los gentilicios son las siguientes:

**WHERE DO YOU LIVE ?**  
**WHERE ARE YOU FROM ?**  
**ARE YOU FROM CHILE ?**  
**ARE YOU CHILEAN ?**

TRACK  
82

For Example.

A : Where do you live ?  
B : I live **at** 0320 Irarrazaval Avenue.

A : Where do you live ?  
B : I live **on** Irarrazaval Avenue.

A : Where do you live ?  
B : I live **in** Ñuñoa.

A : Where are you from ?  
B : I am **from Chile**.

A : Are you **from Chile** ?  
B : Yes, I am ( **from Chile** ).

A : Are you **from Temuco** ?  
B : No, I am not. I'm **from Valdivia**.

A : Are you **Chilean** ?  
B : Yes, I am ( **Chilean** ).

A : Are you **New Yorker** ?  
B : No, I am not. I'm **Mancunian**.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Indica la nacionalidad de las siguientes personas y de paso refresca tus conocimientos.

1. Bjorn Borg, ex-tennis player	
2. Pablo Picasso, artist	
3. Julio Iglesias, singer	
4. Lech Walesa, Trade Union leader	
5. Vargas Llosa, writer	
6. John Lennon, ex- of the Beatles	
7. Christian Barnard, heart surgeon	
8. Yury Gagarin, cosmonaut	
9. Ingrid Bergman, late actress	
10. Bach, composer	
11. Stephie Graff, ex-tennis player	
12. Sylvester Stallone, actor	
13. Ambrosio O'Higgins, soldier	

**EXERCISE 2.** Averigua qué países tienen las siguientes ciudades como capitales y la nacionalidad de quienes viven en éstos.

Capital City	Country	Nationality
Baghdad		
Beijing		
Berlin		
Caracas		
Johannesburg		
Lisbon		
London		
Luanda		
Madrid		
Montreal		
Nairobi		
Seoul		
Sophia		
Sydney		

TRACK  
83

**EXERCISE 3.** ¡Que crujan las neuronas! ¡Vamos! Escribe el país con que asocias cada una de las siguientes palabras.

1. beer	
2. carpets	
3. cheese	
4. cigarettes	
5. cigars	
6. coffee	
7. copper	
8. cricket	
9. diamonds	
10. goulash	
11. guitar	
12. maté ( herbal tea )	
13. pizza	
14. restaurants	
15. rugby	
16. silk	
17. shoes	
18. soccer	
19. tulips	

**EXERCISE 4.** ¿Eres bueno para investigar? ¡Pruébalo!. Averigua en qué países los autos tienen las siguientes siglas en sus patentes. Además, agrega la nacionalidad del chofer.

Plate	Country	Nationality
1. ARG*1816		
2. CHI*1810		
3. CND*1867		
4. EGY*3300		
5. LET*1991		
6. IRK*700		
7. IT*1806		
8. PRG*1813		
9. USA*1774		
10. URS*1922		

# LESSON 21

## LET'S LEARN

TRACK  
84

## FAMILY MEMBERS

Es útil e importante revisar los miembros de la familia y las preguntas relacionadas con éstos.

CLOSE RELATIVES		
Male		Female
FATHER	PARENTS	MOTHER
SON	CHILDREN	DAUGHTER
BROTHER	SIBLINGS	SISTER
UNCLE		AUNT
NEPHEW		NIECE
COUSIN	COUSINS	COUSIN
GRANDFATHER	GRANDPARENTS	GRANDMOTHER
GRANDSON	GRANDCHILDREN	GRANDDAUGHTER
FATHER-IN-LAW	PARENTS-IN-LAW	MOTHER-IN-LAW
SON-IN-LAW		DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
BROTHER-IN-LAW		SISTER-IN-LAW

OTHER RELATIOSHIPS		
Male		Female
HUSBAND		WIFE
STEP-FATHER	STEP-PARENTS	STEP-MOTHER
STEP-SON	STEP-CHILDREN	STEP-DAUGHTER
STEP-BROTHER		STEP-SISTER
HALF-BROTHER		HALF-SISTER
GODFATHER	GODPARENTS	GODMOTHER
GODSON	GODCHILDREN	GODDAUGHTER
WIDOWER		WIDOW
DIVORCÉ		DIVORCÉE
(BRIDE)GROOM		BRIDE
FIANCÉ		FIANCÉE
BOYFRIEND		GIRLFRIEND
BACHELOR		SPINSTER
FRIEND	FRIENDS	FRIEND
ACQUAINTANCE	ACQUAINTANCES	ACQUAINTANCE

## ***LET'S LEARN***

Estudia las preguntas más comunes relacionadas con los miembros de la familia y luego realiza las actividades preparadas para ayudarte en tu estudio.

**ARE YOU MARRIED OR SINGLE ?  
DO YOU HAVE A BOYFRIEND ?  
ARE YOU PLANNING TO GET MARRIED ?  
ARE YOU GOING STEADY ?  
HAVE YOU GOT ANY FAMILY ?  
DO YOU HAVE ANY CHILDREN ?  
WHO DO YOU LIVE WITH ?  
HOW MANY PEOPLE ARE THERE IN YOUR FAMILY ?**

**TRACK  
85**

For Example.

A : Are you married or single ?

B : I'm single.

A : Do you have a boyfriend ?

B : Yes, I do. His name is Mathew.

A : Are you planning to get married ? When ?

B : Yes, I'm planning to get married in September.

A : Are you married or single ?

B : I'm single.

A : Are you going steady ?

B : Yes, I am. Her name is Margaret.

A : Are you planning to get married ? When ?

B : Yes, I am. But I don't know when.

For Example. ( continued )

A : Are you married or single ?

B : I'm married.

A : Have you got any family ?

B : Yes, I've got a boy and two girls.

A : Who do you live with ?

B : I live with my parents until I can get a house.

A : Are you married or single ?

B : I'm married.

A : Who do you live with ?

B : I live with my wife Ann and her sister.

A : How many people are there in your family ?

B : We are three altogether.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** ¡Desafío a tu concentración y aprendizaje! Lee el siguiente texto y completa el árbol genealógico que viene a continuación.

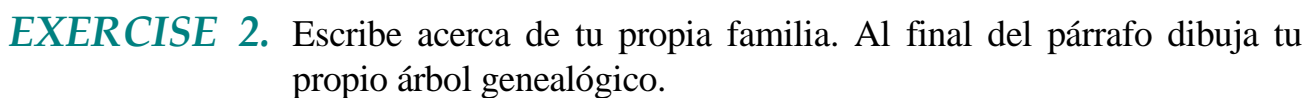
### FAMILY TREE

My name's Fernando. I live with my parents. They are Luis and Betty. I have one brother, his name is Pedro, and one sister, her name is Marta.

My grandparents on my father's side are still alive. My father's parents are José and Carmen and my mother's parents were Manuel and Ana.

My father has neither brothers nor sisters; he is an only child. My mother has two sisters and no brothers. Their names are Maria and Lydia. They're all married. Maria is married to Pablo, and Lydia is married to Javier.

Aunt Maria has two children, Maria and Miguel. Aunt Lydia has only one daughter, her name is Carolina.



## YOUR FAMILY TREE

## LESSON 22

### LET'S LEARN

Otra área importante en la que se puede hacer bastantes preguntas personales es el trabajo ( profession, job, occupation and activity ).

Si queremos averiguar o saber a qué se dedica la persona, o en qué se gana la vida, dónde lo hace, podemos hacer las siguientes preguntas:

**WHAT'S YOUR OCCUPATION ?**  
**WHAT DO YOU DO ?**  
**WHAT DO YOU DO FOR A LIVING ?**  
**WHERE DO YOU WORK ?**  
**WHERE DO YOU STUDY ?**  
**ARE YOU A PROFESSIONAL ?**  
**ARE YOU A STUDENT ?**

TRACK  
87

For Example.

A : What do you do for a living ?

B : I'm an **architect/engineer**.

A : Where do you work ?

B : I work **at** Chilectra S.C.

A : What do you do for a living ?

B : I work as **a cashier at** Novo Pan Bakery.

A : Are you a professional ?

B : Yes, I'm a professional cashier.



For Example. ( continued )

A : What do you do for a living ?

B : I'm *a part-time salesperson*.

A : Where do you work ?

B : I work *for* a Building Company.

A : What do you do for a living ?

B : I work as *a waiter at* St. Paul's Restaurant.

A : Are you a professional waiter ?

B : No, I'm a self-made man.

A : What do you do for a living ?

B : I'm *a secretary*.

A : Where do you work ?

B : I work *at* Endesa.

A : What's your *occupation* ?

B : I'm *an usher/an indoor housemaid*.

A : Where do you work ?

B : I work *for* a builder.

A : What do you do ?

B : I'm *a student*.

A : Where do you study ?

B : I study *at* La Salle *High School\**.

A : What do you do for a living ?

B : I *babysit* during the weekends.

A : What do you do for a living ?

B : I work as a part-time *salesperson* during the weekends.

A : Where do you work ?

B : I work *at* Ripley *Department Store*.

A : Are you *a student* ?

B : No, I left school in 1996.

## LET'S LEARN

En Inglés existen varias palabras para expresar lo que llamamos trabajo u ocupación. No son sinónimos y expresan distintas ideas. Lo que tú haces para ganarte la vida es **your job** [C], **your work** [U], o **your occupation** ( fml ). **Post y position** son palabras más formales para indicar un trabajo específico. **Trade** es un trabajo que requiere habilidad especial con tus manos. **Profession** es un trabajo como el de un abogado, para el cual necesitas una formación especial en la universidad. Algunas profesiones como la enseñanza y la medicina también se les conoce como **vocations** puesto que dan la idea de hacer algo en beneficio de otras personas. Al hablar de **career** nos referimos a un trabajo que esperamos realizar toda la vida, en el cual podemos ir obteniendo éxitos a medida que pasa el tiempo.

**NOTA 8:** No en todos los países se emplea el mismo Sistema de Educación y los niveles pueden variar mucho; incluso el hecho que muchos nombres de los niveles se parezcan al Español tampoco garantiza que estemos hablando de lo mismo. Por esta razón se debe conocer los nombres que tienen las instituciones de Educación en los países de habla inglesa para así entregar la información con mayor precisión.

APPROVED SCHOOL	= A special school for children who have broken the law.
COLLEGE	= A higher education place where you can get a Bachelor's Degree.
COMPREHENSIVE SCHOOL	= A British school where all abilities are taught from the age of 11.
COMMUNITY HOME	= APPROVED SCHOOL.
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL	= AmE. A school where elementary subjects are taught till the age of 11.
FINISHING SCHOOL	= A private school where rich young girls learn social skills.
GRADE SCHOOL	= AmE. for ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.
GRAMMAR SCHOOL	= BrE. A school for chosen students over 11 years old leading to Higher Education.
HIGH SCHOOL	= AmE. Secondary school, especially for children over the age of 14.
INSTITUTE	= An organization formed to do a special work or for a special purpose.
MIDDLE SCHOOL	= BrE. Part of a SECONDARY SCHOOL for children of about 14 and 15.
PREPARATORY SCHOOL	= AmE. A private school for students up to 13 years old that prepares them for college.
PRIMARY SCHOOL	= BrE. for ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.
PRIVATE SCHOOL	= A school where education must be paid for.
PUBLIC SCHOOL	= AmE. A school where education is controlled and paid for by the State.
SECONDARY SCHOOL	= A school for children over 11 years old.
SECONDARY MODERN	= BrE. A school for children over 11 years old not expected to follow higher studies.
SPECIAL SCHOOL	= A school for children who have a disability of mind or body.
TEACHER TRAINING COLLEGE	= A college where students are trained to become teachers.
UNIVERSITY	= A place of education at the highest level, where degrees are given.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** ¡Practica una nueva habilidad! Busca una adecuada equivalencia para estas oraciones. De paso establece la relación oral-visual.

1. Write down your <b>occupation</b> on the following form.
2. He was appointed to <b>the post of</b> lecturer in English at Arica University.
3. She is an electrician <b>by trade</b> .
4. His political <b>career</b> began 25 years ago.
5. She lost her <b>job</b> last month.
6. My brother has got <b>a safe job</b> at Black & Decker.
7. What's your <b>work</b> ?
8. <b>What kind of work</b> do you <b>do</b> ?
9. I do <b>freelance work</b> .
10. I got <b>a part-time job</b> washing dishes.
11. I've got <b>a full-time job</b> as a reporter at La Tercera Newspaper.
12. I am a lawyer <b>by profession</b> .
13. I will apply for <b>a position</b> in an oil company.
14. She spent most of her <b>career</b> in Chicago.
15. Who do you <b>work for</b> ?

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.

# LESSON 23

## LET'S READ & LET'S LISTEN

Lee y escucha los siguientes párrafos y enfrenta los ejercicios que siguen a continuación.

### JOBS

Caroline.



TRACK  
88-A

My wife's name is Caroline Johnson. She's thirty-eight years old and she's a **doctor**. She chose the medical **profession** because she wanted to help people and at the same time make good money. When she was younger she wanted to become a **teacher** or a **nurse**, but she soon realized there wasn't much money in either of those professions. Her parents didn't help her much, because they didn't want her to have a **career** at all. They wanted her to do what so many other girls did. They wanted her to become a secretary, marry the boss, have kids and stay at home. Well, she got married, and she had kids, but she has her career as well.

Charles.



TRACK  
88-B

My name is Charles Riera. I'm a **businessman**. I'm forty years old and I've been working for the same company for fifteen years. I think I've had a very successful career. I started work with the company as a poorly paid **clerk**. I was one of those nine-to-five **white-collar office workers** who spend all day with a pencil in one hand and a telephone in the other. I hated it. So I got transferred to sales and became one of the company's **sales representatives**. I travelled all over the country selling the company's products and became the most successful **salesperson** on the staff. In ten years, I have been promoted to **manager** of the Sales Department. In another ten years, I hope to retire with a good pension.

Peter.

TRACK  
88-C

Hi! I'm Pete. I left school when I was sixteen. I didn't have any qualifications. I just wanted to earn some money. I got a job in a factory. I didn't mind being a **blue-collar worker**. All I wanted was enough money to take my girlfriend out on a Saturday night. But then they got robots in to do my job. I was out of work for sixteen months. It's terrible being **unemployed**. The days seem so long. I finally got a job as an **unskilled laborer**, working for a builder. I'm twenty-nine now. I suppose I should go to night classes and get some extra training so that I can earn more money as a **skilled worker**.

## LET'S PRACTICE

TRACK  
89

**EXERCISE 1.** ¡Llegó el momento de hacer funcionar la materia gris! ¡Ánimo! Responde las siguientes preguntas basándote en la información del texto que acabas de leer en la página anterior. Éstos son tus primeros pasos en Comprensión de Lectura.

1. Who is a professional ?
2. Who is a white-collar worker ?
3. Who is unemployed at the moment ?
4. Who is an unskilled worker ?
5. Who wanted a different career as a child ?
6. Who married the boss ?
7. Who has no career ?
8. Is Caroline a professional worker ?
9. Is Charles a successful salesperson ?
10. Has Pete got any qualifications ?
11. Does Caroline earn a lot of money ?
12. Has Charles been promoted ?
13. Was Pete sacked from his last job ?
14. Does Caroline have a real vocation for medicine ?
15. When will Charles retire ?
16. What are Pete's future plans ?

**EXERCISE 2** ¡Mejora tu capacidad para decidir con precisión! Busca y encuentra en la columna “B” sinónimos para las frases o palabras que aparecen en la columna “A”.

Column “A”			Column “B”
1.		office worker	a) manager
2.		blue-collar worker	b) to be given a higher position
3.		unemployed	c) the pay
4.		to hire	d) a nine-to-five job
5.		boss	e) instruction
6.		to be promoted	f) to be fired
7.		pension	g) not having a job
8.		well-paid job	h) white-collar worker
9.		to become	i) money paid after retirement
10.		salary	j) you earn a lot of money
11.		to be sacked	k) to come to be
12.		training	l) factory worker
13.		full-time job	m) to appoint

**EXERCISE 3** Decide qué tipo de trabajos son los siguientes. Tú debes marcar con una cruz donde corresponda.

TRACK  
90

	Professional Worker	White-collar Worker	Skilled Worker	Unskilled Worker	Places where these people could work
ACTOR / ACTRESS					
AIRLINE STEWARDESS					
ANNOUNCER					
ARCHITECT					
ARTIST					
BAKER					
BANK CASHIER					
BARBER					
BARRISTER					
BUS DRIVER					
BUSINESSMAN					
BUTCHER					
CARPENTER					
CASHIER					
CHEMIST					

	Professional Worker	White-collar Worker	Skilled Worker	Unskilled Worker	Places where these people could work
COMPUTER REPAIR PERSON					
COUNSELLOR					
CUSTOMS OFFICER					
DENTIST					
DESIGNER					
DIVER					
DOCTOR					
DRIVER					
ELECTRICIAN					
ENGINEER					
FIREFIGHTER / FIREMAN					
FLIGHT ATTENDANT					
HAIRDRESSER					
HOUSE KEEPER					
JANITOR					
JUDGE					
LAWYER					
LIBRARIAN					
MANAGER / MANAGERESS					
MECHANIC					
MINER					
NEWS READER					
NOVELIST					
NURSE					
OCULIST					
OFFICE MANAGER					
OPTICIAN					
PERSONNEL OFFICER					
PHARMACIST					
PLUMBER					
POLICEMAN					
PORTER					
RADIO ANNOUNCER					
REPRESENTATIVE					
SAILOR					
SALESMAN / WOMAN / CLERK					
SEAMAN					
SECRETARY					
SHOEMAKER					
SOCIAL WORKER					
TAILOR					
TEACHER					
TRAVEL AGENT / GUIDE					
TYPIST					
USHER					
WAITER / WAITRESS					
WHORE					

**EXERCISE 4.** ¿ Qué trabajadores usan las siguientes herramientas o máquinas ?

Tools & Useful Machines	People who use them	Meaning
Adjustable spanner		
Ax(e)		
Belt		
Box end wrench*( AmE )		
Broom		
Camera		
Cassette Player		
Cassette Recorder		
Chain saw		
Chronometer		
Clock		
Compass		
Dildo		
Drill		
Flash light		
Forceps		
Grape treader		
Hack saw		
Hammer		
Helmet		
Hoe		
Iron		
Jack plane		
Key ring		
Magnifying glass		
Mower ( lawn-, hover- )		
Microscope		
Monitor		
Nail		
Pincers		
Plane		
Pliers		
Radio		
Rasp		
Razor		

TRACK  
91



Tools & Useful Machines	People who use them	Meaning
Record player		
Refrigerator		
Ring spanner*( BrE )		
Rubber		
Ruler		
Saw		
Scissors		
Screwdriver		
Secateurs/pruning shears		
Shovel		
Sewing machine		
Spad		
Spade		
Spanner		
Sprinkler		
Stereo system		
Stethoscope		
Stove		
Syringe		
Telephone		
Telescope		
Thermometer		
Toaster		
Tong		
Tractor		
Tray		
Trowel		
TV set		
Typewriter		
Vacuum cleaner		
Video camera		
Washer		
Washing machine		
Watering can		
Whistle		
Wrench		
Wrist watch		

## **LESSON 24**

### **LET'S LEARN**

Las mismas preguntas que podemos hacer directamente a alguien para averiguar información personal, se pueden hacer para obtener información personal de terceras personas. Obviamente, estas preguntas tienen algunas variaciones con respecto al los patrones básicos dados en la Unidad 3, Lecciones 18, 19 y 20 de este Libro.

**WHAT'S YOUR FATHER'S NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR AUNT'S FIRST NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR SON'S MIDDLE NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR SISTER'S SURNAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR UNCLE'S FULL NAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR GIRLFRIEND'S NICKNAME ?**  
**WHAT'S YOUR WIFE'S PET NAME ?**  
**HOW OLD IS YOUR FATHER ?**  
**HOW OLD IS YOUR MOTHER ?**  
**HOW OLD IS MARÍA ?**  
**IS YOUR MOTHER TWENTY ?**  
**IS MARÍA OLDER THAN YOU ?**  
**WHEN WAS YOUR FATHER BORN ?**  
**WHEN IS YOUR MOTHER'S BIRTHDAY ?**  
**WHEN WERE YOUR PARENTS BORN ?**  
**WHEN WERE MARÍA AND JUAN BORN ?**  
**WHERE WAS YOUR FATHER BORN ?**  
**WHERE WAS MARÍA BORN ?**  
**WHERE WERE YOUR PARENTS BORN ?**  
**WHERE WERE MARÍA AND JUAN BORN ?**

For Example.

- A : What's your **father's name** ?  
 B : My father's name is **José Pérez**.  
 A : What's your **aunt's first name** ?  
 B : My aunt's first name is **Javiera**.  
 A : What's your **son's middle name** ?  
 B : My son's middle name is **Antonio**.  
 A : What's your **sister's surname** ?  
 B : My sister's surname is **Lecaros**.  
 A : What's your **uncle's full name** ?  
 B : My uncle's full name is **José Pedro Hernández**.
- A : How old is your **father** ?  
 B : My father is seventy-one **years old**.  
 A : How old is your **brother** ?  
 B : My brother is seventeen **years old**.  
 A : How old is your **son** ?  
 B : My son is one **year old**.  
 A : How old is **Juan Carlos** ?  
 B : Juan Carlos is thirty-one **years old**.  
 A : How old is your **mother** ?  
 B : My mother is seventy **years old**.  
 A : How old is your **sister** ?  
 B : My sister is forty-one **years old**.  
 A : How old is your **daughter** ?  
 B : My daughter is thirteen **years old**.

Cualquier pregunta puede ser respondida de 2 (dos) maneras; usando el sujeto completo, tal como se usó en los ejemplos anteriores, o reemplazando el sujeto completo por el pronombre correspondiente. **He**, para el masculino y **She**, para el femenino; o el adjetivo posesivo correspondiente. **His**, para el masculino y **Her**, para el femenino. Tal como lo muestran los ejemplos que vienen a continuación.

For Example.

A : What's your **father's name** ?

B : **His** name is **José Pérez**.

A : What's your **aunt's first name** ?

B : **Her** first name is **Javiera**.

A : What's your **son's middle name** ?

B : **His** middle name is **Antonio**.

A : What's your **sister's surname** ?

B : **Her** surname is **Lecaros**.

A : What's your **uncle's full name** ?

B : **His** full name is **José Pedro Hernández**.

A : How old is your **father** ?

B : **He** is seventy-one ( **years old** ).

A : How old is your **brother** ?

B : **He** is seventeen ( **years old** ).

A : How old is **Juan Carlos** ?

B : **He** is thirty-one ( **years old** ).

A : How old is your **mother** ?

B : **She** is seventy ( **years old** ).

A : How old is your **sister** ?

B : **She** is forty-one ( **years old** ).

A : How old is **Ana María** ?

B : **She** is twenty nine ( **years old** ).

A : When was **your father** born ?

B : My father **was born** on October 15<sup>th</sup>, 1934.

A : When was **your mother** born ?

B : She **was born** on July 21<sup>st</sup>, 1934.

A : When was **your sister** born ?

B : My sister **was born** on January 30<sup>th</sup>, 1958.

A : When was **your brother** born ?

B : He **was born** on September 12<sup>th</sup>, 1974.

For Example. ( continued )

A : When was **your son** born ?

B : My son **was born** on February 2<sup>nd</sup> ,1997.

A : When was **José Antonio** born ?

B : He **was born** on January 23<sup>rd</sup> ,2001.

A : When were **your parents** born ?

B : My parents **were born** in 1934.

A : When were **your brothers** born ?

B : They **were born** in July and in September.

A : When were **your children** born ?

B : Carol **was born** on January 30<sup>th</sup> ,1968 and  
Joe **was born** on February 13<sup>th</sup> ,1970.

A : Where was **your father** born ?

B : My father **was born** in Chile.

A : Where was **your mother** born ?

B : She **was born** in the city of Temuco.

A : Where was **your sister** born ?

B : My sister **was born** in a little village near Talca.

A : Where was **your brother** born ?

B : He **was born** in Puente Alto.

A : Where was **your son** born ?

B : My son **was born** in Puente Alto, too.

A : Where was **José Antonio** born ?

B : He **was born** in an industrial town near Lota.

A : Where were **your parents** born ?

B : My parents **were born** in Chile.

A : When were **your brothers** born ?

B : They **were born** in Puente Alto.

A : When were **your children** born ?

B : Carol **was born** in Quillota and  
Joe **was born** in Puente Alto.

For Example. ( continued )

A : When is your **father's birthday** ?

B : My father's birthday is **on January 1<sup>st</sup>**.

A : When is your **aunt's birthday** ?

B : **Her** birthday is **on February 2<sup>nd</sup>**.

A : When is your **son's birthday** ?

B : **His** birthday is **on March 3<sup>rd</sup>**.

A : When is your **sister's birthday** ?

B : My sister's birthday is **on April 4<sup>th</sup>**.

A : When's your **uncle's birthday** ?

B : **His** birthday is **on May 5<sup>th</sup>**.

A : When is your **brother's birthday** ?

B : My brother's birthday is **on June 6<sup>th</sup>**.

A : When's your **daughter's birthday** ?

B : **Her** birthday is **on July 7<sup>th</sup>**.

A : When's your **wife's birthday** ?

B : My wife's birthday is **on August 19<sup>th</sup>**.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Responde las siguientes preguntas oralmente. Responde ya sea usando el sujeto completo o reemplazándolo por el adjetivo posesivo correspondiente.

1. What's your father's name ?
2. What's your mother's surname ?
3. What's your brother's middle name ?
4. What's your sister's full name ?
5. What's your teacher of English's name ?
6. What's your doctor's full name ?
7. What's your girlfriend's middle name ?

**EXERCISE 2.** Responde las siguientes preguntas oralmente. Responde usando el sujeto completo o el pronombre correspondiente.



TRACK  
94-B

1. How old is your father ?
2. How old is your mother ?
3. How old is your brother ?
4. How old is your sister ?
5. How old is your teacher of English ?
6. How old is your dentist ?

**EXERCISE 3.** Responde las siguientes preguntas oralmente. Responde ya sea usando el sujeto completo o el pronombre correspondiente.



TRACK  
94-C

1. When was your father born ?
2. When was your mother born ?
3. When was your son born ?
4. When was your girlfriend born ?
5. When were your parents born ?
6. When were your brothers and sisters born ?

**EXERCISE 4.** Responde las siguientes preguntas oralmente. Responde ya sea usando el sujeto completo o el adjetivo posesivo correspondiente.



TRACK  
94-D

1. When is your father's birthday ?
2. When is your mother's birthday ?
3. When is your brother's birthday ?
4. When is your sister's birthday ?
5. When is your son's birthday ?
6. When is your daughter's birthday ?

**EXERCISE 5.** Responde las siguientes preguntas oralmente. Responde ya sea usando el sujeto completo o el pronombre correspondiente.



TRACK  
94-E

1. Where was your father born ?
2. Where was your mother born ?
3. Where was your son born ?
4. Where was your girlfriend born ?
5. Where were your parents born ?
6. Where were your brothers and sisters born ?

**EXERCISE 6.** Responde las siguientes preguntas oralmente. Responde ya sea usando el sujeto completo o el pronombre correspondiente.



TRACK  
95-A

1. What's your father's address ?
2. What's your brother's address ?
3. What's your sister's address ?
4. What's your teacher of English's address ?
5. What's your doctor's address ?
6. What's your girlfriend's address ?
7. What's your daughter's address ?
8. What's your lawyer's address ?
9. What's your accountant's address ?
10. Where does your father live ?
11. Where does your mother live ?
12. Where does your brother live ?
13. Where does your sister live ?
14. Where does your teacher of English live ?
15. Where does your doctor live ?
16. Where does your boyfriend live ?
17. Where does your girlfriend live ?

**EXERCISE 7.** Responde las siguientes preguntas oralmente. Responde ya sea usando el sujeto completo o el pronombre correspondiente.



TRACK  
95-B

1. Where is your grandfather from ?
2. Where is your grandmother from ?
3. Where is your best friend from ?
4. Where are your grandparents from ?
5. Where are your friends from ?
6. Where are your students from ?
7. What nationality is your grandfather ?
8. What nationality is your grandmother ?
9. What nationality is your doctor ?
10. What nationality are your lawyers ?
11. What nationality are your neighbors ?
12. What nationality are your classmates ?
13. Is your boss Italian ?
14. Is your new secretary uruguayan ?



15. Is your coach English ?
16. Are your parents brazilian ?
17. Are your new friends venezuelan ?
18. Are your new tenants canadian ?

**EXERCISE 8.** Responde las siguientes preguntas oralmente. Responde ya sea usando el sujeto completo o el pronombre correspondiente.

1. Where is your grandfather from ?
2. What does he do ?
3. Where did he learn to do that ?
4. Where is your grandfather working at the moment ?
5. What does your grandmother do ?
6. Where did she study ?
7. Where is your father from ?
8. What does he do ?
9. Where did he learn to do that ?
10. Where is your father working at the moment ?
11. What does your mother do ?
12. Where did she study ?



TRACK  
95-C

**EXERCISE 9.** Trae una foto familiar y pégala en el espacio previsto para ello. Luego, júntate con algún compañero y entrevístalo usando la foto. Averigua lo más que puedas sobre sus parientes y amigos.



**YOUR PICTURE GOES HERE**

# LESSON 25

## LET'S LEARN

Hay una gran variedad de preguntas para averiguar cómo es una persona. Es obvio que para describir a alguien necesito saber los adjetivos más comunes utilizados en Inglés.

Al describir a una persona, podemos hacerlo desde dos aspectos muy distintos; el aspecto psicológico y el físico. Para cada uno de estos aspectos se utilizan distintos adjetivos y distintas construcciones gramaticales si queremos preguntar o dar información con relación a la descripción de personas.

Revisaremos a continuación las preguntas más comunes para cada aspecto.

### 1. ASPECTO PSICOLÓGICO.

- WHAT SORT OF WOMAN IS **YOUR MOTHER** ?
- WHAT SORT OF MAN IS **YOUR FATHER** ?
- WHAT'S **YOUR SISTER** LIKE ?
- DESCRIBE YOURSELF PSYCHOLOGICALLY

TRACK  
96

For Example.

A : What sort of man is **your father** ?

B : He is **a very nice and tender person**.

A : What sort of woman is **your mother** ?

B : She is **very sensitive, sensible and a bit nervous**.

A : What's **your brother** like ?

B : He is **very intelligent but a bit introverted**.

For Example. ( continued )

A : What sort of woman is *your sister* ?

B : She is *sympathetic, outgoing and somewhat fussy*.

A : What sort of man is *your husband* ?

B : He is *hard-headed, punctual, sensible and a bit bossy*.

A : What's *your teacher* like ?

B : She is *very intelligent and self confident*.

A : What sort of man is *the new manager* ?

B : He is *very serious, conservative and rough sometimes*.

A : What sort of woman is *the new boss* ?

B : She is *nice and tender but a bit sensitive and introverted*.

A : What's *Mr. Riera* like ?

B : Mr. Riera is *very serious and conservative*. He's *somewhat chauvinist and racist*. He is *very outgoing* when he is with his friends but when he has to give a speech or to say something in front of many people, he *gets very nervous*.

A : What's *the new President of Chile* like ?

B : She is *a very intelligent woman*. She *works very hard* and -what's *more important*, she is *very self-confident*. She is *very strong and somewhat bossy* sometimes.

A : Describe yourself psychologically.

B : Well, I'm *outgoing, talkative, very romantic and tender* but I am *a bit nervous* sometimes, especially when I have to say something in front of many people or when I have to talk to a woman that I've just met or haven't met before.

A : Describe your wife psychologically.

B : Well, she's *introverted, sensitive, romantic and tender* but she is *a bit rough* sometimes, especially in her period or when she meets someone who is *more* intelligent than she is.

## 2. ASPECTO FÍSICO.

Para describir a una persona físicamente, se van nombrando sus rasgos físicos más característicos. Sin embargo, no todas las partes del cuerpo humano se pueden o deben describir, sólo las más importantes. A continuación te presentamos las partes del cuerpo humano que pueden ser descritas y cuales son los adjetivos más usados para describir cada una de ellas.

### DESCRIBING PEOPLE PHYSICALLY

ADJECTIVES	PARTS OF THE BODY	ADJECTIVES	PARTS OF THE BODY
Big	HEAD	Trim	WAIST
Long Short	NECK	Big Small	NOSTRILS
Long Round Square Wrinkled	FACE	Big Mean Small Wide	MOUTH
High Low Lined	FOREHEAD	Hollow Rosy Sunken	CHEEKS
False Long	EYELASHES	Square Upper	JAW
Bushy Pencil-thin Thick	EYEBROWS	Double Pointed Square	CHIN
Aquiline Button Hook Pointed Prominent Roman Sharp Short Snub Stubby Thin Thick Turned-up	NOSE	Almond-shaped Big Dreamy Small Sunken  Black ( light ) Blue ( light ) Brown ( greenish ) Brown* ( light ) Green Green and Brown Grey Hazel* Reddish Brown*	EYES
Black Brown Dark brown Fair Red Ruddy Sun-tanned White Yellow	COMPLEXION	Auburn Black Blond Blonde Brown Brunette Gray Grey White	HAIR

## DESCRIBING PEOPLE PHYSICALLY ( Continued )

ADJECTIVES	PARTS OF THE BODY	ADJECTIVES	PARTS OF THE BODY
Firm Flaccid Large Small	BREASTS	Bushy Long Receding Short	HAIR ( continued )
Big Cauliflower Pierced Small Stuck-out	EARS	Shoulder-length Waist-length Afro Curly Straight	
Cherry Thick Thin	LIPS	Wavy Bald*	
Lean Long Short Thick	LEGS	Narrow Round Straight Wide	HIPS

También, se puede describir a alguien diciendo como es su contextura física. A continuación presentamos las oraciones más utilizadas para este tipo de descripción.

### 1. **BUILT**

He's **a giant**  
She is **an amazon**

He/she has got a **good figure**  
**trim figure**  
**stunning figure**

He/she is **extremely tall**  
**tallish**  
**above average height**

She is **georgious**  
**very beautiful**  
**beautiful**  
**attractive**  
**sexy**  
**well-groomed**  
**plain (= rather ugly)**

He/she is **medium built**  
**well built**  
**of medium build**  
**of average height**  
**height**  
**weight**  
**build**  
**weight**

He is **good looking**  
**handsome**  
**elegant**  
**slender**

He/she is **chubby**  
**fat**  
**slim**

He/she is **stocky (= thick & strong)**  
**corpulent**  
**petite**  
**below average height**  
**on the short side**  
**short**  
**tiny**  
**a midget**

He/she is **skinny**  
**squat**  
**muscular**

Existen otros elementos del cuerpo, tanto naturales como artificiales, que una persona puede tener o llevar que también sirven como elementos descriptivos de ésta o que de algún modo u otro la identifican.

A person can **have** lines on the face  
the face covered with lines  
wrinkles  
a frown  
a wart on the face or hands  
bags under the eyes  
a beauty spot on the skin  
freckles  
a mole  
spots  
a scar  
a boil  
dimples  
a fringe  
sideburns BrE  
sideboards AmE  
harelip

A person can **wear** glasses  
spectacles  
contact lenses  
a hearing aid

A person can **plait** his/her hair

A person can **wear** a beard  
a mustache  
mustaches ( = a long mustache )  
the hair in plaits  
a plait  
dread-locks  
a pigtail  
pigtails  
a braid  
braids  
a bun

A person can **be** short-sighted  
left-handed  
right-handed  
pig-headed  
blind  
as blind as a bat  
deaf  
as deaf as a post  
a mute  
harelipped

Las preguntas más usadas para preguntar por las características físicas de alguien son las siguientes. Estúdialas y revisa los ejemplos que vienen a continuación.

- WHAT DOES ***YOUR FATHER*** LOOK LIKE ?
- CAN YOU DESCRIBE YOURSELF PHYSICALLY ?
  
- ARE YOU ***TALL OR SHORT*** ?
- IS HE ***FAT OR THIN*** ?
- IS SHE ***YOUNG OR OLD*** ?
- IS THE TEACHER ***BLACK OR WHITE*** ?
- IS YOUR WIFE ***A BLONDE OR A BRUNETTE*** ?
  
- ARE YOU ***TALL*** ?
- IS HE ***FAT*** ?
- IS SHE ***YOUNG*** ?
- IS THE TEACHER ***BLACK*** ?
- IS YOUR WIFE ***A BLONDE*** ?
  
- HOW MUCH DO YOU WEIGH ?
- HOW MUCH DOES ***YOUR FATHER*** WEIGH ?
- HOW TALL ARE YOU ?
- HOW TALL IS ***YOUR MOTHER*** ?
- WHAT COLOR IS YOUR ***HAIR*** ?
- WHAT COLOR IS YOUR ***COMPLEXION*** ?
- WHAT COLOR ARE YOUR ***EYES*** ?
- WHAT COLOR IS YOUR ***FATHER'S HAIR*** ?
- WHAT COLOR IS YOUR ***SON'S COMPLEXION*** ?
- WHAT COLOR ARE YOUR ***MOTHER'S EYES*** ?

For Example.

A : Hello! Alfredo's restaurant. Who's speaking ?

B : This is Mary Ross. I'm calling for the add in the newspaper.

A : Wait a moment please! I'll put you through to the manager.

B : O.K. I'll be here.

C : John Whacker speaking.

B : Hello Mr. Whacker. I'm Mary Ross. I'm calling for the add in the newspaper. I think I'm the person you are looking for because I fit to the profile to a "t".

C : How can you say so ?

B : My friends say that I'm really attractive.

C : Well, that is what they say. I haven't seen you personally. I haven't even got a photograph of yours to decide whether or not you are the person we are looking for. Can you describe yourself physically Miss Ross ?

B : Well, I'm very tall. In fact, I am 1 meter 79 centimeters tall. I've got shoulder-length wavy hair. It's blonde though most of the time I dye it red. My eyes are blue and big. I have got sensual thick and cherry lips. My legs are long and lean, my hips are round and I've got large and firm breasts. I am an astonishing blonde.

C : O.K. Miss Ross, I guess you could be the right person. Why don't you come to my office this week ? Talk to any of my secretaries and make an appointment for the coming week.

B : Thank you very much Mr. Whacker. Good Bye.

C : Not at all. Good Bye Miss Ross.

A : What does *your father* look like ?

B : He is *tall and slender*. He's got *blue almond-shaped eyes*.  
He *wears spectacles and a short beard*.

A : What does *your father-in-law* look like ?

B : He's *short and fat*. He's got *brown eyes and thin black hair*.



For Example. ( continued )

A : What does *your mother* look like ?

B : She *is neither* tall *nor* short. *She's* medium height. *She's a bit* fat. *She's got* long lean legs *and* her hair is blonde.

A : What does *your brother* look like ?

B : He's got *auburn hair*; it's *long and wavy*. His complexion is *fair* and he *wears contact lenses*.

A : What does *Marcela* look like ?

B : Well, She's really beautiful *'cause she's got* big blue eyes. Her hair is long and wavy *and she usually wears* her hair combed back with a pony tail. *Besides, she's got* long lean legs and firm small breasts. *She's got* a stunning figure.

A : Are you *tall or short* ?

B : I am *tall*.

A : Are you *fat or thin* ?

B : I am *thin*.

A : Is your father *young or old* ?

B : He is *old*.

A : Is your mother *black or white* ?

B : She is *black*.

A : Is your boyfriend *blue-eyed or green-eyed* ?

B : He is *green-eyed*.

A : Is your girlfriend *a blonde or a brunette* ?

B : She is *a brunette*.

A : Is your son's hair *long or short* ?

B : It's *long*.

A : Is your daughter's nose *Roman or turned-up* ?

B : It's *turned-up*.

For Example. ( continued )

A : Are you *tall* ?

B : Yes, I am *(tall)*.

A : Are you *short* ?

B : No, I am not. I am *(tall)*.

A : Is your wife *fat* ?

B : Yes, she is *(fat)*.

A : Is your father *young* ?

B : No, he isn't. He is *old*.

A : Is your mother *black* ?

B : Yes, she is *(black)*.

A : Is your boyfriend *blue-eyed* ?

B : No, he isn't. He is *green-eyed*.

A : Is your girlfriend *a blonde* ?

B : Yes, she is *(a blonde)*.

A : Is your husband *handsome* ?

B : No, he isn't. He is rather *ugly*.

A : Is your wife *beautiful* ?

B : Yes, she is *very beautiful*.

A : How much do you weigh ?

B : I weigh *74 kilos*.

A : How tall are you ?

B : I am *1 meter, 75 centimeters tall*.

A : How much does *your father* weigh ?

B : He *weighs 95 kilos*.

A : How tall is *your father* ?

B : He is *1 meter, 65 centimeters tall*.

For Example. ( continued )

A : How much does *your mother* weigh ?

B : She weighs *55 kilos*.

A : How tall is *your mother* ?

B : She is *1 meter, 55 centimeters tall*.

A : What color is *your hair* ?

B : My hair is *auburn*.

A : What color is *your complexion* ?

B : It is *white*.

A : What color are *your eyes* ?

B : They are *brown*.

A : What color is *your father's hair* ?

B : My father's hair is *black*.

A : What color is *your father's complexion* ?

B : His complexion is *dark-brown*.

A : What color are *your father's eyes* ?

B : They are *dark-brown*.

A : What color is *your mother's hair* ?

B : Her hair was *brown*.

A : What color is *your mother's complexion* ?

B : It was *fair*.

A : What color are *your mother's eyes* ?

B : They were *light-green*.

A : What color is *your new boss's hair* ?

B : His hair is *white*.

A : What color is *his complexion* ?

B : His complexion is *black*.

For Example. ( continued )

A : What color are his eyes ?

B : They are *black*.

A : What color is **Mr. Goods's hair** ?

B : **It** is *red*.

A : What color is **Mr. Goods's complexion** ?

B : His complexion is *white*.

A : What color are **Mr. Goods's eyes** ?

B : They are *blue*.

A : What color is **Miss Okinawa's hair** ?

B : Her hair is *light-brown*.

A : What color is **Miss Okinawa's complexion** ?

B : It is *yellow*.

A : What color are *her eyes* ?

B : They are *green and brown*.

A : What color is **the teacher's hair** ?

B : His hair was *auburn*. He's bald now.

A : What color is **the teacher's complexion** ?

B : The teacher's complexion is *white*.

A : What color are **the teacher's eyes** ?

B : **His eyes** are *light brown*.

A : What color is **Mrs. Cooper's hair** ?

B : Her hair is *red*.

A : What color is **Mrs. Cooper's complexion** ?

B : It is *white*.

A : What color are **Mrs. Cooper's eyes** ?

B : They are *brown and green*.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Traduce al Español las siguientes oraciones. Recuerda que las traducciones no son textuales sino que apuntan a las equivalencias.

1. He's got a thick black hair. ....
2. She has a few mousy strands. ....
3. Fernando's got curly brown hair. ....
4. The teacher has her hair in plaits. ....
5. Miguel has got long sideburns. ....
6. She's a redhead. ....
7. My father's got a few gray hairs. ....
8. My sister is graying. ....
9. My brother Patricio is balding. ....
10. Her hair is going white fast. ....
11. He has a crew cut. ....
12. She's dyed her hair red. ....
13. My father's hair is receding. ....
14. María's hair is completely straight. ....
15. My best friend is completely bald. ....

**EXERCISE 2.** A continuación te presentamos 3 ( tres ) fotografías de personas desaparecidas. Describe físicamente a cada una de ellas.

1. Ana María González.



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

2. Fernando Ruíz-Díaz.



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

3. Juan Manuel Cid.



.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**EXERCISE 3.** Encuentra en la Sección A, la traducción al Inglés más apropiada para la Oración en Español que te damos en la Sección B. Recuerda que las traducciones no son textuales.

### **SECCIÓN A**

- 1.\_\_\_\_ She has her hair in bunches and fastened with slides.
- 2.\_\_\_\_ He's got shoulder-length hair.
- 3.\_\_\_\_ She has her hair in a bun.
- 4.\_\_\_\_ The teacher's hair is short and wavy.
- 5.\_\_\_\_ The teacher's hair is back-combed with a pony tail.
- 6.\_\_\_\_ Her hair is spiky.
- 7.\_\_\_\_ One of my sisters is a blonde and the other is a brunette.
- 8.\_\_\_\_ Juan's hair is wavy, swept back with a side parting.
- 9.\_\_\_\_ My mother fastens her hair with grips and ribbons.
- 10.\_\_\_\_ His hair has a neat style with a fringe.
- 11.\_\_\_\_ My girlfriend has got long auburn hair.
- 12.\_\_\_\_ My grandfather is trying a toupée.
- 13.\_\_\_\_ Her hair's frizzy and slightly streaked.
- 14.\_\_\_\_ My sister-in-law's hair is combed forward and has a few highlights.
- 15.\_\_\_\_ Her hair is thinning. So she's experimenting with a wig.

### **SECCIÓN B**

- a) La profesora se peina hacia atrás y se hace cola.
- b) El pelo de mi polola es castaño y largo.
- c) Ella usa un moño.
- d) Mi madre se afirma el pelo con pinches y cintas.
- e) Ella tiene el pelo tieso.
- f) Su pelo es sumamente rizado y con visos.
- g) Se toma el pelo y se lo afirma con pasadores.
- h) Se le está cayendo el pelo. Así que está probando con una peluca.
- i) Una de mis hermanas es rubia y la otra es morena.
- j) Tiene melena.
- k) Mi abuelo usa bisoñé.
- l) Usa el cabello bien peinado y con chasquilla.
- m) Mi cuñada tiene el pelo peinado hacia adelante y algo claro.
- n) El profesor tiene el pelo corto y ondulado.
- ñ) Juan tiene el pelo ondulado peinado hacia atrás con partidura.

**EXERCISE 4** Responde en forma oral las siguientes preguntas relacionadas con la descripción física de personas. Puedes usar el sujeto completo o puedes reemplazarlo por el pronombre correspondiente.

**A. About you.**

1. Are you tall or short ?
2. Are you fat or thin ?
3. Are you young or old ?
4. What color is your hair ?
5. What color are your eyes ?
6. What color is your complexion ?
7. Describe yourself physically.

**B. About your father.**

1. Is your father tall or short ?
2. Is he fat or thin ?
3. Is your father young or old ?
4. What color is your father's hair ?
5. What color are his eyes ?
6. What color is your father's complexion ?
7. Describe your father physically.

**C. About your mother.**

1. Is your mother tall or short ?
2. Is your mother fat or thin ?
3. Is she young or old ?
4. What color is her hair ?
5. What color are your mother's eyes ?
6. What color is your mother's complexion ?
7. Describe your mother physically.

[illegible]



# *UNIT 4*

## GETTING ACQUAINTED WITH



## TALKING IN ENGLISH

# LESSON 26

## LET'S LEARN

### HERRAMIENTAS NECESARIAS PARA CONVERSAR EN INGLÉS

Para que a una persona se le diga que es capaz de hablar un idioma cualquiera, dicha persona debe ser fluída; ser fluído en un idioma significa que la persona es capaz de realizar o ha desarrollado cinco (5) habilidades del lenguaje. Estas cinco (5) habilidades del lenguaje son:

1. Expresar Diferencias y Similitudes.
2. Explicar Cuándo y Cómo se usa o dice alguna cosa o expresión.
3. Narrar eventos tanto reales como irreales.
4. Opinar sobre alguna persona, situación o cosa, y
5. Hacer preguntas o Interrogar a alguien sobre algo o alguna otra persona.

A continuación, estudiaremos las cinco (5) habilidades del lenguaje que nos permitirán llegar a ser fluídos en el idioma Inglés.

#### 1. Hablar de Diferencias y Similitudes.

Existe una pregunta general y dos respuestas típicas para hablar de diferencias y similitudes en idioma Inglés.

Q : WHAT'S THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN A AND B ?

A1 : THE DIFFERENCE IS THAT **A... (VECODOCUA)** AND **B... (VECODOCUA)**.

A2 : BOTH... **(VECODOCUA)** BUT THE FIRST... **(VECODOCUA)** WHILE THE SECOND... **(VECODOCUA)**.

For Example.

A: What's the difference between teacher and professor ?

B: The difference is that **the teacher works mainly at school** and **the professor works mainly at the university**.

A: What's the difference between teacher and professor ?

B: Both **work as teachers** but the first **works normally at school** while **the second works normally at the university**.

A: What's the difference between barrister and solicitor ?

B1: **The difference between** a barrister **and** a solicitor **is that** the barrister is a lawyer who has the right of speaking in the Higher Courts of Law **and** the solicitor is a lawyer who can only speak in the Lower Courts of Law.

B2: **Both** work as lawyers **but the first** has the right of speaking in the Higher Courts of Law **while the second** is a lawyer who can only speak in the Lower Courts of Law.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Explica las diferencias y similitudes en su significado entre los siguientes grupos de palabras, varia tus respuestas siguiendo los patrones dados en los ejemplos anteriores.

- |                          |                          |                          |                        |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. aroma / odor          | 5. compensation / reward | 9. man / woman           | 13. stairs / scalators |
| 2. attendant / assistant | 6. friend / acquaintance | 10. newspaper / magazine | 14. stairs / ladder    |
| 3. audience / spectators | 7. hotel/ hostel / motel | 11. salary / fee         | 15. talk / speak       |
| 4. booklet / leaflet     | 8. index / appendix      | 12. sex / love           | 16. wall / fence       |

# LESSON 27

## LET'S LEARN

### HERRAMIENTAS NECESARIAS PARA CONVERSAR EN INGLÉS (CONTINUACIÓN)

#### 2. Explicar Cuándo y Cómo se usa o dice alguna expresión.

Existe un par de preguntas con sus correspondientes respuestas únicas para expresar cuando se dice o usa alguna cosa o expresión en idioma Inglés.

- Q : WHEN DO YOU **USE / SAY** \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
A : YOU USE / SAY THIS WHEN ... (**SUVECODOCUA**) .

TRACK  
99

For Example.

A: When do you use **form 234-A** ?

B: You use this when **you need to report the accounts receivables in arrears during the month.**

A: When do you use **back up software** ?

B: You use this when **you support data collected from weekly processes.**

A: When do you say **“the order is approved”**?

B: You say this when **the order that you have received brings the corresponding information as well as the approving signatures by both, the general manager and the sales manager.**

## LET'S PRACTICE

TRACK  
100-A

**EXERCISE 1.** Explica cuándo se dicen o usan las siguientes expresiones y frases hechas típicas del idioma Inglés. Sigue el patrón dado en los ejemplos anteriores.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. This is Mr. Smith.                             | 39. How do you say.....?                       |
| 2. I'd like you to meet Mr. Smith.                | 40. Say that again, please!                    |
| 3. Ladies and gentlemen, this is Mr. John Denver. | 41. Could you repeat, please?                  |
| 4. How do you do?                                 | 42. Pardon?                                    |
| 5. Nice to meet you!                              | 43. Excuse me!                                 |
| 6. Nice to meet you, too!                         | 44. I'm sorry!                                 |
| 7. I'm glad to meet you!                          | 45. Sorry!                                     |
| 8. I'm glad to meet you, too!                     | 46. I'm very sorry!                            |
| 9. Hello!   | 47. I'm awfully sorry!                         |
| 10. Hi!   | 48. Excuse me, please.                         |
| 11. Hello Darling!                                | 49. I'm sorry to hear that!                    |
| 12. Hello Dear!                                   | 50. All my sympathy!                           |
| 13. Hello Sweetheart!                             | 51. Please, do!                                |
| 14. Hello Sweety!                                 | 52. That's O.K.                                |
| 15. Good Day!*                                    | 53. Thanks!                                    |
| 16. Good Morning!                                 | 54. Thank you!                                 |
| 17. Morning!                                      | 55. Thank you very much!                       |
| 18. Good Afternoon!                               | 56. I would appreciate that!                   |
| 19. Good Evening!                                 | 57. It would be so kind (of you) if you...     |
| 20. Good Night!                                   | 58. Very kind of you!                          |
| 21. Bye!  | 59. You're welcome!                            |
| 22. Bye, Bye!                                     | 60. No problem!                                |
| 23. See you!                                      | 61. Skip it!                                   |
| 24. See you around!                               | 62. Any time!                                  |
| 25. See you later!                                | 63. Don't mention it!                          |
| 26. See you never!                                | 64. Congratulations!                           |
| 27. See you soon!                                 | 65. Well done!                                 |
| 28. So long!                                      | 66. Give me five!                              |
| 29. It was nice meeting you!                      | 67. That's it!                                 |
| 30. I hope you get better soon!                   | 68. Come on! (2 different translations)        |
| 31. Be well!                                      | 69. Don't stop!                                |
| 32. Be good!                                      | 70. Let's go!                                  |
| 33. Stay safe!                                    | 71. Off you go!                                |
| 34. Give my regards to Mr. Smith.                 | 72. Whoops-a-daisy!                            |
| 35. Enjoy yourself!                               | 73. Happy birthday, Mr. Smith!                 |
| 36. Have fun!                                     | 74. Many happy returns (for today), Mr. Smith! |
| 37. Have a good trip!                             |  |
| 38. Have a good day!                              |  |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 75. (God) Bless you!                              | 109. Beat it!*                                   |
| 76. <b>Cheers!</b>                                | 110. Damn it!*                                   |
| 77. Be my guest!                                  | 111. Don't be a fool!*                           |
| 78. Let me invite you this time!                  | 112. Don't push me!*                             |
| 79. How are you?                                  | 113. Fuck off!*                                  |
| 80. How are you doing?                            | 114. Fuck you!*                                  |
| 81. How have you been?                            | 115. Go to hell!*                                |
| 82. What's up?                                    | 116. Hey jerk!*                                  |
| 83. What's happening?                             | 117. Hey you jack ass!*                          |
| 84. What's the matter?                            | 118. Kiss my ass!*                               |
| 85. What's the matter with you?*                  | 119. Mother fucker!*                             |
| 86. What's going on?                              | 120. No shit!*                                   |
| 87. How is everything going?                      | 121. She/he's cruising for bruising!*            |
| 88. Not much, what's up with you?                 | 122. Son of a bitch!*                            |
| 89. Nothing much, how about you?                  | 123. S.O.B.*                                     |
| 90. Not much, you?                                | 124. Stop fucking (me) around!*                  |
| 91. Pretty good!                                  | 125. Tell that to the marines!*                  |
| 92. Not bad!                                      | 126. Two floors down, please!*                   |
| 93. Same here!                                    | 127. Two floors up, please!*                     |
| 94. Bearing up!                                   | 128. Up yours!*                                  |
| 95. Just fine!                                    | 129. Who fucks up, fucks up!*                    |
| 96. I'm fine!                                     | 130. <b>Whoops!</b> *                            |
| 97. I'm very well!                                | 131. Heck!*                                      |
| 98. Jesus!  | 132. What the heck/hell!*                        |
| 99. God!  | 133. Kiss my boots/ass!*                         |
| 100. Oh my god!                                   | 134. Help yourself!                              |
| 101. Heavens!                                     | 135. Here you are!                               |
| 102. Good Heavens!                                | 136. I'd like to propose a toast to... Mr Smith! |
| 103. Heaven knows...                              | 137. Make my day!                                |
| 104. Heavens above!                               | 138. Stop it!                                    |
| 105. For goodness sake, don't even think of that! | 139. Talking about the Devil!                    |
| 106. Never mind!                                  | 140. There you are!                              |
| 107. The Lord knows!                              | 141. Good thinking!                              |
| 108. Talking about the Devil!                     | 142. Come again!                                 |
|   | 143. You're telling <u>me</u> !                  |
|   | 144. Beats me!                                   |
|   | 145. Got you!                                    |

TRACK  
100-B

For Example.

A: When do you say "**Cheers!**"? (N° 76)

B: You say this when **you express good wishes informally when drinking with someone.**

A: When do you use "**Whoops**"? (N° 130)

B: You use this informal expression when **someone has fallen, has dropped something or has made a mistake.**

# LESSON 28

## LET'S LEARN

### HERRAMIENTAS NECESARIAS PARA CONVERSAR EN INGLÉS (CONTINUACIÓN)

#### 3. Narrar eventos tanto reales como irreales.

En realidad, no existe una pregunta única ni tampoco respuestas únicas, lo que si debe incluirse y nunca debe fallar es la inclusión o uso de los conectores correspondiente a la narración de eventos. Estos conectores son los siguientes: first, second, then and finally. Lo anterior no impide el uso de otros conectores, sin embargo es imprescindible que se incluya los conectores para narrar si se pretende realizar una narración.

TRACK  
101

For Example.

A: What's your typical day ?

B: **First**, I go to work at 8 a.m., **second**, I come back home around 7 p.m., **then** I go to the gym for two hours **then** I usually visit my parents at 9:30 p.m. **and finally**, I come back home after 10.

A: How do you save a Purchase Order (P.O.)?

B: **First**, you\* access the Sales Department System through CSF System, **second**, you enter your password and access the Saving Programs pressing F5, **then** you type in the P.O. number **and finally**, you save it pressing enter after checking that all the data included are correct.

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Usando el siguiente cuadro, narra todas las actividades que realizas en un día típico en tu vida. Luego, cuéntanos qué es lo que hacen tus parientes y tus amigos en un día típico y además durante el fin de semana. Agrega cualquier otro vocabulario que desees.

SUJETO	VERBO	COMO	DONDE	CUANDO	CONECTOR
I * You He She It We They  My father Your mother His sister Her brother Our son Their daughter  *Normalmente en el sujeto se pueden incluir los adverbios de frecuencia que se enlistan a continuación:  *never *almost never *rarely *sometimes *often *frequently *almost always *always	Wake up Get up Go to the bathroom Have a bath Take a shower Take a leak / crap Brush your teeth Shave myself Shave oneself Get dressed  Have breakfast Go to work Go to the office Take a taxi / bus Take the subway Arrive at work Arrive to the office Answer my e-mails Send e-mails Have a brunch  Have lunch Have a coffee / tea Have a dinner Have a sandwich  Prepare lunch Go shopping Go to the Mall Visit customers  Do the washing-up Clean the house Finish the work Come back home  Visit some friends Play tennis / soccer Play cards Listen to music Make love Have sex Go to bed Say my prayers Fall asleep	Quickly Sleepily Slowly Happily Eagerly Early  In a rush At once With love With pain With a toothbrush  By bus By car By subway By taxi  In time In no time Late A bit late	On my bed In my bedroom In the bathroom At the kitchen On Alameda Ave.  By the park On Matta Avenue	Sometimes From time to time Everyday On Mondays During the week During the weekend On week days  In the morning At noon In the afternoon In the evening At night At midnight  Once a week Twice a day 3 times a year Yearly  At 6 a.m. At 10 p.m.  By 8 a.m. By noon  After lunch After work  Before lunch Before dinner	<b>FIRST</b> <b>SECOND</b> <b>THEN</b> <b>AND FINALLY</b>



# LESSON 29

## LET'S LEARN

### HERRAMIENTAS NECESARIAS PARA CONVERSAR EN INGLÉS (CONTINUACIÓN)

#### 4. Opinar sobre alguna persona, situación o cosa.

Existe una serie de preguntas y sus correspondientes respuestas para poder expresar y preguntar la opinión de alguien con respecto a otra persona o cosa. Usa las preguntas según corresponda a su grado de formalismo al igual que las correspondientes respuestas.

##### *Asking for an opinion*

**Formal**



**Informal**

- What's your opinion about... ?
- What's your opinion of...?
- What do you think about... ?
- What do you think of...?
- How do you like...?
- Do you think that...?

##### *Giving an opinion*

**Formal**



**Informal**

- According to what I've read/heard...
- As far as I'm concerned...
- I believe that...
- In my opinion...
- Frankly, I think that...

+ **OPINION**

For Example.

A: What's your opinion about **the project** ?

B: **According to what I've read**, it is excellent though I haven't read the Risks Section yet.

A: What's your opinion of **the new manager** ?

B: **As far as I'm concerned**, he is too young for a company like this.

A: What do you think about **the project** ?

B: **I believe**, it is excellent because Mr. Hard Money is in charge and the project area is very safe.

A: What do you think of **the new manager** ?

B: **I believe**, he's going to be an excellent manager because he's a great leader, and last but not least, he knows a lot about project management.

A: How do you like **the project** ?

B: **I think**, it's good.

A: How do you like **the new manager** ?

B: **Frankly, I think that**, he is excellent though somewhat young for a company like ours.

A: Do you think **the project is good** ?

B: No, **in my opinion**, it's not so good as the latest one presented by Sonda SC.

A: Do you think **the new manager is good** ?

B: Yes, **Frankly I think that** he was the best among the applicants though he is a bit young.

## LET'S PRACTICE



**EXERCISE 1.** Di que es lo que piensas acerca de las siguientes situaciones. Usa algunas de las expresiones aprendidas en a página anterior para expresar tus opiniones.

1. A barman in a private drinking pub refuses to serve a woman.
2. In a mixed school boys have to do carpentry and girls have to do cookery.
3. A woman is refused a manual job on a building site.
4. A man is a weakling because he does the washing-up or other household chores.
5. A man is a pansy when he helps his wife.
6. Only men can earn a living.
7. Women are men's servants at home.
8. A man alone in a bar / A woman sitting alone in a bar.
9. A man gets angry and swears / A woman does the same thing.
10. A man asks a woman to dance with him / A woman asks a man to dance with her.
11. A man talks about all his love affairs / A woman does the same thing.
12. A woman doing a strip-tease / A man doing one.
13. The husband is the breadwinner / The wife is the breadwinner.
14. Your boss is a man / Your boss is a woman.
15. Your son's Junior School teacher is a man / It's a woman teacher.
16. The family doctor is a man / The family doctor is a woman.
17. What's your opinion about "sex before marriage"?
18. What do you think about your company?
19. How do you like the new subway?
20. Do you think it's a good idea to change the congressmen elections system in Chile?
21. What 's your opinion of your father?
22. What do you think of your mother?
23. How do you like the new president?
24. Do you think your brother is a good person?
25. What's your opinion about "marriage between homosexuals or gays"?
26. What do you think about the weather in Chile?
27. How do you like the new transport system in Chile // Transantiago?
28. Do you think it's a good idea to visit Puerto Montt during Winter holidays?
29. What 's your opinion of your couple?
30. What do you think of "El Rumpy"?
31. How do you like your neighbors?
32. Do you think women have the same rights compared to men?
33. What's your opinion about the pill of the day after?
34. What do you think about the Chilean soccer team?
35. How do you like Chile?
36. Do you think poverty will go down during Bachelet's period?
37. What 's your opinion of Pinochet?
38. What do you think of the New Pope?
39. How do you like Chilean women?
40. Do you think that your wife will accept your excuses?

# LESSON 30

## LET'S LEARN

### HERRAMIENTAS NECESARIAS PARA CONVERSAR EN INGLÉS (CONTINUACIÓN)

#### 5. Hacer preguntas o Interrogar a alguien sobre algo o alguien.

Tal como en Español, en el idioma Inglés, existe un patrón de generación de oraciones interrogativas. No debiera existir mucha dificultad para lograr aprender y automatizar dicho patrón. Sin embargo, hay dos elementos relacionados con las preguntas en Idioma Inglés que siempre debemos tener presente para no frustrarnos. Primero, las preguntas tanto informativas como de Sí o No son tan repetidas y conocidas que el 100% de los angloparlantes conoce las asimilaciones o linkings correspondiente a dicha pregunta por lo tanto la hacen a una velocidad relativamente rápida y es muy raro que se equivoquen al pronunciar.

Segundo, a pesar que lo normal o estándar es que las oraciones en idioma Inglés sigan el patrón SUVECODOCUA, este patrón no se aplica a las respuestas para las preguntas durante una interrogación. Lo anterior se debe a que lo importante en dichas preguntas es la información y por lo tanto sólo basta con responder dicha información sin incluir sujetos o verbos, a menos que la pregunta apunte a averiguar el nombre de alguien o qué cosa hizo, hace o hará. Los siguientes ejemplos te ayudarán a entender de mejor forma los dos puntos antes mencionados.

TRACK  
104

For Example.

A: What's your name ? **/juatshurnéim/**

B: John Doe. (Se responde sólo el nombre)

A: Is it O.K.? **/iziroukéi/**

B: Of course. (Sólo se da a entender si es sí o no)

## LET'S PRACTICE

**EXERCISE 1.** Busca las probables asimilaciones para las WH-questions incluyendo el auxiliar y el pronombre. Sigue el ejemplo dado.

### Chart 1. Linkings en preguntas de Información. ( Wh-Q. Linkings )

Wh-words	Auxiliaries	Subjects	Verbs	Complements ?
<b>What</b> What time When Where Who Why How How much How many How often How far How long	<b>am</b> <b>is</b> <b>are</b> <b>was</b> <b>were</b> ..... <b>do</b> <b>does</b> <b>did</b> <b>will</b> ..... <b>can</b> <b>could</b> <b>might</b> <b>should</b> <b>would</b> ..... <b>have</b> <b>has</b> <b>had</b>	<b>I</b> <b>you</b> <b>he</b> <b>she</b> <b>it</b> <b>we</b> <b>they</b> ..... <b>Chile</b> <b>Mary</b> <b>my father</b> <b>someone</b> <b>the cat</b> <b>Tom</b> <b>your sister</b>		?

Your Assimilations.

1. What am I..... ? / juáramai /.....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....
14. ....
15. ....

## Chart 2. Linkings de preguntas tipo Si o No. ( Yes or No Q.Linkings )

Auxiliaries	Subjects	Verbs	Complements ?
<b>am</b> <b>is</b> <b>are</b> <b>was</b> <b>were</b> <hr/> <b>do</b> <b>does</b> <b>did</b> <b>will</b> <hr/> <b>can</b> <b>could</b> <b>might</b> <b>should</b> <b>would</b> <hr/> <b>have</b> <b>has</b> <b>had</b>	<b>I</b> <b>you</b> <b>he</b> <b>she</b> <b>it</b> <b>we</b> <b>they</b> <hr/> <b>Chile</b> <b>Mary</b> <b>my father</b> <b>someone</b> <b>the cat</b> <b>Tom</b> <b>your sister</b>		<b>?</b>

Your Questions.

1. Was I..... ? /uózai /.....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....
14. ....
15. ....
16. ....
17. ....
18. ....
19. ....
20. ....
21. ....
22. ....
23. ....

**EXERCISE 2.** Busca y marca las probables asimilaciones para las siguientes preguntas. Luego responde las preguntas dando sólo la información requerida. Las preguntas han sido agrupadas según el tipo de vocabulario que se necesita saber o dominar para responderlas.



1. How do you spell...?
2. How do you say... in English?
3. How do you say... in Spanish?
4. What does this mean?
5. What does... mean?
6. What does... stand for?
  
7. What's your name?
8. What's your first name?
9. What's your middle name?
10. What's your surname?
11. What's your last name?
12. What's your full name?
13. What's your nickname?
14. What's your pet name?
15. What's your christian name?
16. What's your maiden name?
17. What's your mother's maiden name?
18. What's your given name?
19. What's your favorite name?
20. Have you got a nickname?
21. Have you got a pet name?
22. What are your christian names?
  
23. How old are you?
24. Are you older or younger than your wife?
25. When were you born?
26. When's your birthday?
27. What date is today?
28. What day is today?
  
29. Where do you live?
30. Where are you from?
31. Are you from...? (+ país)
32. Are you... ? (+ nacionalidad)
  
33. Are you married or single?
34. Do you have a boyfriend?
35. Are you planning to get married?
36. Are you going steady?
37. Have you got any family?
38. Do you have any children?
39. Who do you live with?
40. How many people are there in your family?

41. What's your occupation?
42. What do you do?
43. What do you do for a living?
44. Where do you work?
45. Where do you study?
46. Are you a professional?
47. Are you a student?
48. What course are you doing/taking?
49. What class are you in?
50. What's your father's name?
51. What's your sister's first name?
52. What's your son's middle name?
53. What's your aunt's surname?
54. What's your uncle's full name?
55. What's your girlfriend's nickname?
56. What's your wife's pet name?
57. How old is your mother?
58. How old is your brother?
59. How old are your children?
60. Is your sister over 20?
61. Is Mary older / younger than you?
62. When is your mother's birthday?
63. When was your husband born?
64. When were your parents born?
65. When were your children born?
66. When was John born?
67. When was Mary born?
68. Where was your brother born?
69. Where were your parents born?
70. What sort of woman is your mother?
71. What sort of man is your father?
72. What's your sister like?
73. What are your children like?
74. What sort of person are you?
75. What does your wife look like?
76. What does her manager look like?
77. Are you tall or short?
78. Is he fat or old?
79. Is she nice or nasty?
80. Are they blonde or brunette?
81. Are you ...tall / short / fat / slim?
82. Is he...tall / short / fat / slim?
83. Is your boss tall?
84. How much do you weigh?
85. How much does your wife weigh?
86. How tall are you?
87. How tall is your father?
88. What color is your hair?
89. What color is your mother's hair?



90. What color is your complexion?
91. What color is your best friend's complexion?
92. What color are your eyes?
93. What color are your girlfriend's eyes?
94. How much is it?
95. How much are they?
96. How much do you ask for this?
97. How much do you ask for them?
98. How much do you charge for your services?

**EXERCISE 3.** Busca una apropiada equivalencia en Español para cada uno de los dichos o proverbios enlistados a continuación y además explica su significado y en qué situaciones podrían ser usados.

1. All that glitters is not gold.
2. Give the devil his due.
3. Actions speak louder than words.
4. Easy come, easy go.
5. A word to the wise is enough.
6. Never look a gift horse in the mouth.
7. It never rains, but it pours.
8. Like father, like son.
9. No gain without pain. (cf. Nothing ventured, nothing gained)
10. Early birds catch the best worm.
11. A person is known by the company he keeps.
12. Seeing is believing.
13. None so blind as those who won't see.
14. None so deaf as those who won't hear.
15. Better late than never.
16. Never judge a book by its cover.
17. New broom sweeps clean.
18. One swallow doesn't make a summer.
19. Birds of one feather flock together.
20. The justice is blind.
21. Perseverance conquers all things.
22. All is well that ends well.
23. All is fair in Love and War.
24. Rolling stones gather no moss.
25. Three is a company and two is none.
26. Rome wasn't built in a day
27. The grass is always greener on the other side of the fence.
28. A barking dog never bites.
29. Casting pearls to the swines.
30. A stitch in time saves nine.
31. The end justifies the means.
32. Once bitten, twice shy.
33. One good turn deserves another.
34. Don't count your chickens before they are hatched.
35. Necessity is the mother of invention.



**TRACK  
106**

36. Blood is thicker than water.
37. Prevention is better than cure.
38. Nothing ventured, nothing gained. ( cf. No gain without pain).
39. A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.
40. Better to be safe than sorry.
41. Oil and water never mix.
42. No news is good news.
43. If you can't beat them, join them.
44. Never say never.
45. Don't do into others what you don't want others do into you.
46. You can't tell a book by its cover.
47. Better suffer for truth than prosper by falsehood.
48. Smooth seas make poor sailors.
49. Be silent or speak something worth hearing.
50. Life is short but there's always time for courtesy.
51. A man too busy to take care of his hearth is like a mechanic; always too busy to take care of his tools.
52. You may delay but time will not.
53. What can't be cured time will not.
54. He who wants the kernel must crack the nut.
55. No one can disgrace us but ourselves.
56. Time and tide wait for no man.
57. He that is good at making excuses does nothing for good.
58. A man who does everything for gain is seldom good at anything else.
59. An honest man's word must be endured.
60. The wise man's tongue is a shield not a bond.
61. Every cloud has a silver lightning.
62. Erring is human, forgiving is divine.
63. Well begun is half done.
64. There's no smoke without fire.
65. Out of sight, out of mind.
66. Never put off until tomorrow what you can do today.
67. He laughs best who laughs last.
68. It's better well done than well said.
69. Too many cooks spoil the broth.
70. People in glass houses shouldn't throw stones.
71. Where there's a will, there's a way.
72. Out of the frying pan, into the fire.
73. An empty barrel makes the most noise.
74. Behind bad luck, comes good luck.
75. In the kingdom of the blind, the one-eyed are kings.
76. Charity begins at home.
77. When in Rome, do as Romans do.
78. You can't teach an old dog new tricks.
79. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
80. Good luck comes behind bad luck.
81. Well done is better than well said.
82. There's many a slip between the cup and the lip.
83. Jack of all trades master of none.
84. A leopard cannot change the spots.
85. Hunger is the best sauce.

## Translations:

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....
4. ....
5. ....
6. ....
7. ....
8. ....
9. ....
10. ....
11. ....
12. ....
13. ....
14. ....
15. ....
16. ....
17. ....
18. ....
19. ....
20. ....
21. ....
22. ....
23. ....
24. ....
25. ....
26. ....
27. ....
28. ....
29. ....
30. ....
31. ....
32. ....
33. ....
34. ....
35. ....
36. ....
37. ....
38. ....
39. ....
40. ....
41. ....
42. ....
43. ....
44. ....
45. ....
46. ....
47. ....
48. ....

49. ....
50. ....
51. ....
52. ....
53. ....
54. ....
55. ....
56. ....
57. ....
58. ....
59. ....
60. ....
61. ....
62. ....
63. ....
64. ....
65. ....
66. ....
67. ....
68. ....
69. ....
70. ....
71. ....
72. ....
73. ....
74. ....
75. ....
76. ....
77. ....
78. ....
79. ....
80. ....
81. ....
82. ....
83. ....
84. ....
85. ....

**EXERCISE 4.** Basados en la equivalencia al Español, dada entre paréntesis, para cada una de las expresiones idiomáticas enlistadas a continuación, explica su significado y en qué situaciones podrían ser usadas.

1.	Air one's Views.	(Hablar sin tapujos)
2.	And That's That.	(Se acabó no hay más que reclamar o discutir)
3.	Bark Up The Wrong Tree.	(Cagar fuera de tiesto)
4.	Bail Out.	(Salir al rescate)
5.	Beat Around The Bush.	(Irse por las ramas)
6.	Be a Breath of Fresh Air.	(Ser sabia nueva y sin mañas)
7.	Burn the Candle At Both Ends.	(Quedar muerto o sumamente agotado)
8.	By the Book.	(Según lo Establecido)
9.	Call a Spade a Spade.	(Decir Las Cosas Por Su Nombre)
10.	Cross one's Mind.	(Pasarle o Venirle a Uno a La Mente)
11.	Dead Sure.	(Completamente Seguro)
12.	Do a Good Turn.	(Hacer Algo Bueno Sin Querer o Sin Ser La Intención Final)
13.	Fly Off the Handle.	(Enojarse o Darle a uno los Monos)
14.	For Good.	(Para Siempre o en Forma Permanente o Definitiva)
15.	Go Off the Deep End.	(Es Como Ají En El Poto)
16.	Hang in there.	(Darle y Seguir Haciendo Algo Hasta Que Salga Bien)
17.	Heat the Nail on the Head.	(Dar En El Clavo)
18.	In The Long Run.	(Con el Tiempo)
19.	In The Short Run.	(A Corto Plazo)
20.	Keep up appearances.	(Guardar las apariencias)
21.	Keep up with the Joneses	(Siempre tener y comprar lo mismo que tus vecinos más ricos)
22.	Kill Two Birds With One Stone.	(Mater Dos Pájaros De Un Tiro)
23.	Make Ends Meet.	(Tener La Plata Para Vivir o Llegar a Fin De Mes)
24.	Mind one's Own Business.	(No Meterse En Las Cosas de Los Demás)
25.	Never Mind.	(Despreocuparse Por Algo Que No Se Hizo o Falta Por Hacer)
26.	Off and On.	(En forma Intermitente)
27.	On its Last Legs.	(En las Últimas o A Punto De Morir)
28.	Do something On Purpose.	(Hacer Algo A Propósito)
29.	Pull one's Leg.	(Agarrar Para el Tandeo/Leseo)
30.	Pull one's Weight.	(Hacer lo que te corresponde como trabajo o labor)
31.	Put The Cart Befote The Horse.	(Limpiarse el Poto Antes de Cagar)
32.	The Rank and File.	(Los Del Montón)
33.	In Round Numbers.	(En Cifras Redondas, Aproximadamente)
34.	Sell Like Hotcakes.	(Venderse Como Pan Caliente)
35.	Sit On The Fence.	(No Darle El Favor A Nadie)
36.	On Skid Row.	(En El Barrio Bajo o En La Pobra)
37.	So Far, So Good.	(Hasta Ahora Voy Bien Dijo El Pavo... )
38.	Stand Up.	(No Aparecer, en especial, A Una Reunión o Cita con alguien)
39.	Remain True-Blue.	(Seguir Siendo Leal)
40.	Weather The Storm.	(Pasar Las De Quiko y Kako)
31.	Be All Ears.	(Ser Todo Oídos)
42.	Be A Big Mouth.	(Ser Un Bocón)
43.	Be The Bone of Contention.	(Ser el Punto de Fricción u Origen del Problema)
44.	Break one's Heart.	(Romper El Corazón)
45.	Play By Ear.	(Tocar de Oído)
46.	Get Cold Feet.	(Perder la Confianza o Ponerse Helado de Miedo)
47.	Give A Cold Shoulder.	(Tratar En Forma No Amistosa/Poco Grata)
48.	Jump Down One's Throat.	(Hechar La Caballería Encima Para Retar)
49.	Keep An Eye On.	(Hechar un Vistazo a Alguien/Algo)

TRACK  
107

50.	Let One's Hair Down.	(Soltarsele Las Trenzas/Chitecos a Alguien)
51.	Look Down One's Nose.	(Mirar En Menos)
52.	Make No Bones.	(Hablar A Calzón Quitado)
53.	Be Neck And Neck.	(Ir Naríz con Naríz)
54.	Be On One's Toes.	(Estar Listo Y Alerta Por Si Algo Pasa)
55.	Be A Pain In The Neck.	(Ser Un Estorbo/Cacho)
56.	Pay Through The Nose.	(Costar Un Ojo De La Cara)
57.	Pull One's Leg.	(Tomar El Pelo)
58.	Rack One's Brain.	(Hervir la Cecera)
59.	Be Short-Handed.	(Andar Corto de Ayuda)
60.	Be a Slip of The Tongue.	(Salirsele Información Oralmente y sin Intención)
61.	Sleep like a log.	(Dormir a poto suelto)
62.	Pull a few strings.	(Hacer valer tus influencias y contactos llamandolos por un favor)
63.	Be drunk like a Lord	(Andar como tagua)
64.	Drink like a fish	(Chupar más que orilla de playa)
65.	Meet someone in the flesh.	(Conocer a alguien en persona)
66.	Do Something Behind one's Back.	(Hacer Algo Por La Espalda)
67.	Carry Chips On one's Shoulders.	(Ser Peleadores o Buscapleitos)
68.	Be On The Tip Of one's Tongue.	(Tener Información En La Punta de la Lengua)
69.	Leave Someone With a Bad Taste In his/her Mouth.	(Dejar descontento)

# KEY TO EXERCISES

## UNIT 1

### Lesson 2

pp 15

Exercise 1 : 1. some, 2. any, 3. some, 4. any, 5. any, 6. some\*, 7. some\*, 8. any, 9. any, 10. no, 11. any, 12. nowhere, 13. anybody/some/noone, 14. anybody/anyone, 15. anything, 16. something.

pp 16

Exercise 2 : 1. Noone else but you can do this job, 2. Everybody must believe that nothing is impossible, 3. some day I'll be rich, 4. everything is ready for the dinner, 5. sit down anywhere, 6. is there any message for me?, 7. did anybody call?, 8. nobody called, 9. anything is possible for God, 10. please, say anything, 11. tell me something about her, 12. alguien te llama en el teléfono, 13. que no haya ninguna noticia es buena noticia, 14. ella tiene razón pero hay algo que no me calza, 15. no me gusta de todos modos, 16. piensa en mí donde quiera que vayas, 17. no hay otra solución, a nadie se le permitirá salir del país. anything, 11. ...something, 12. ...alguien, 13. ninguna noticia..., 14. ...de algún modo, 15. ...de todos modos, 16. ...en cualquier parte, 17. no hay otra...nadie...

### Lesson 3

pp 27

Exercise 1 : 1. algo real, 2. algo importante, 3. algo que se podría creer o no, 4. algo importante, 5. algo real, 6. algo importante, 7. algo que podría creer o no.

pp 36

Exercise 1 : 1. intención probable, 2. intención personal, 3. posibilidad cierta, 4. obligación, 5. posibilidad remota, 6. imposibilidad remota, 7. puede ser así o no, 8. permiso o habilidad, 9. disyuntiva personal, 10. consejo, 11. obligación moral, 12. probable duda, 13. pidiendo consejo, 14. Duda que puede ser real o no.

### Lesson 4

pp 46

Exercise 1 : began, started, made, shared, had, had, was, moved, tried, sifted, came, were paid, finished, were, was, finished.

pp 62

Exercise 1 : 1. broke down, 2. brought up, 3. take...back, 4. walk around, 5. write down, 6. down, 7. go away, 8. put away, 9. took off, 10. turn up to, 11. lay down, 12. been up and about, 13. call off, 14. get through...come back, 15. brought...round, 16. taken away, 17. came, 18. wrote down, 19. turned down.

Exercise 2 : 1. break into tears, 2. gets behind, 3. threw up their meals, 4. bring her round, 5. gone out of his office, 6. came into a fortune, 7. came through, 8. brings me down, 9. let her out of hospital, 10. called off till..., 11. gone off, 12. sent back to their houses, 13. show up/come back/get up, 14. get it over.

pp 67

Exercise 3 : 1. to...for, 2. for, 3. about, 4. of, 5. for, 6. with, 7. with, 8. to, 9. on, 10. on, 11. for, 12. to, 13. for, 14. for, 15. to, 16. of, 17. in, 18. about, 19. for, 20. of, 21. for, 22. to, 23. of, 24. for, 25. for.

### Lesson 6

pp 83

Exercise 1 Texto 3 : 1. Falso, 2. Verdadero, 3. Falso, 4. Falso, 5. Verdadero, 6. Verdadero, 7. Falso.

Exercise 2 Texto 4 : 1. ...was the most extraordinary building of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, 2. ...the biggest buildings..., 3. ...one of the most wonderful piece of machinery on show, 4. ...as easy as..., 5. ...one of the most famous buildings in the world until...

### Lesson 7

pp 87

Exercise 1 : 1. therefore/so, 2. and, 3. but, 4. so, 5. because, 6. while, 7. if, 8. as well, 9. so that, 10. whether...or..., 11. if, 12. whether...or to..., 13. however, 14. First,...then, 15. what.

# UNIT 3

## Lesson 16

pp 113

Exercise 1 : group 1 sound /i:/, group 2 sound /e/, group 3 sound /éi/, group 4 sound /iú/, group 5 sound /ái/, and group 6 sound /-i/.

pp 114

Exercise 4 : 1. friend, 2. good, 3. expensive, 4. house, 5. day, 6. january, 7. spanish, 8. cat, 9. brother, 10. book, 11. nothing, 12. gold, 13. fish, 14. river, 15. south, 16. life, 17. to take care of, 18. to imitate, 19. to collect/charge, 20. to like, 21. to live, 22. to rest, 23. to speak/talk, 24. to feed, 25. to love, 26. to read, 27. to fill, 28. look for, 29. to eat, 30. to sail, 31. to (pay a) visit, 32. to enjoy.

Exercise 5 : 1. enemigo, 2. malo, 3. barato, 4. hogar, 5. noche, 6. diciembre, 7. inglés, 8. perro, 9. hermana, 10. revista, 11. todo, 12. hierro, 13. pez, 14. mar, 15. norte, 16. muerte, 17. descuidar, 18. rechazar, 19. pagar, 20. disgustar, 21. morir, 22. trabajar, 23. llamar(se), 24. sufrir hambre, 25. odiar, 26. escuchar, 27. vaciar, 28. encontrar, 29. tomar, 30. volar, 31. marcharse, 32. pasarlo mal.

pp 116

Exercise 6 : 1. high/tall, 2. low/short, 3. beautiful/pretty, 4. ugly, 5. good, 6. bad, 7. lighted, 8. dark, 9. right/correct, 10. wrong/incorrect, 11. thin, 12. fat, 13. sweet, 14. bitter, 15. easy, 16. hard/difficult, 17. happy, 18. sad, 19. cold, 20. hot, 21. big, 22. small, 23. intelligent/smart, 24. fool, 25. long, 26. short, 27. light, 28. heavy, 29. ordered, 30. disordered, 31. fast, 32. slow, 33. nice, 34. nasty.

Exercise 7 : 1. douglas, 2. von trapp, 3. lewinsky, 4. lewis, 5. Jordan, 6. nike, 7. schumacher, 8. smith, 9. sommersville, 10. wayne.

pp 119

Exercise 9 : 1. advertisements, 2. and, 3. bedroom, 4. bed-sitter, 5. color television, 6. central heating watering, 7. evenings, 8. flat/apartment, 9. furnished, 10. first floor flat/apartment, 11. garage, 12. garden, 13. house, 14. luggage, 15. luxurious flat, 16. minute, 17. modern, 18. numbers, 19. per week, 20. references, 21. rooms, 22. single closet, 23. shower, 24. saint or street, 25. répondez s'il vous plait, 26. investments, 27. kilobytes, 28. ante meridiem or before midday, 29. compare, 30. id est or that is.

Exercise 10: CLOSE RELATIVES 1. padre-padres-madre, 2. hijo-hijos-hija, 3. hermano-hermanos-hermana, 4. tío-tía, 5. sobrino-sobrina, 6. primo-primos-prima, 7. abuelo-abuelos-abuela, 8. nieto-nietos-nieta, 9. suegro-suegros-suegra, 10. yerno-nuera, 11. cuñado-cuñada. OTHER RELATIONSHIPS 1. esposo-esposa, 2. padrastro-madrastra, 3. hijastro-hijastros-hijastra, 4. hermanastro-hermanastra, 5. medio hermano-media hermana, 6. padrino-padrinos-madrina, 7. ahijado-ahijados-ahijada, 8. viudo-viuda, 9. divorciado-divorciada, 10. novio-novia ( sólo día de la boda ), 11. novio-novia ( de compromiso ), 12. pololo-polola, 13. solterón-solterona, 14. amigo-amigos-amiga, 15. conocido-conocidos-conocida.

Exercise 11: 1. no smoking, 2. industry, 3. love, 4. cinema, 5. airport, 6. tape, 7. hour, 8. o.k., 9. do not, 10. hello!, 11. question/doubt, 12. same as, 13. and, 14. percentage, 15. money, 16. electricity, 17. space, 18. library/bookstore, 19. law, 20. stadium/sports, 21. desert, 22. beach, 23. family, 24. telephone, 25. fire station.

## Lesson 18

pp 129

Exercise 1 : 1. Wolfgang Amadeus, 2. Pablo, 3. Edson Arantes do Nascimento, 4. Gabriela Mistral, 5. Johann Sebastian, 6. Buffalo Bill, 7. Adolph Schiekelgruner, 8. Mohamed Ali, 9. Charles, 10. Jacqueline Boviére, 11. namesakes.

Exercise 2 : 1. g, 2. d, 3. j, 4. h, 5. c, 6. a, 7. b, 8. e, 9. f, 10. i.

## Lesson 19

pp 135

Exercise 1 : 1. 1492, 2. October 12<sup>th</sup>, 1492, 3. July 4<sup>th</sup> 1774, 4. 1969, 5. between July 23<sup>rd</sup> and August 22<sup>nd</sup>, 6. September 18<sup>th</sup>, 7. by Ludwig van Beethoven in 1808, 8. 1914, 9. September 11<sup>th</sup>, 2001, 10. Hiroshima in 1945, 14. 1971, 15. 1945, 16. 1541, 17. 1962, 18. 1963, 19. 1961, 20. 1914.

Exercise 2 : 1. How old are you?, 2. What's your address?, 3. What date is today?, 4. What's your telephone number?, 5. What's your ID card number?, 6. What day is today?, 7. When were you born?.

## Lesson 20

pp 138

Exercise 1 : 1. swedish, 2. spanish, 3. spanish, 4. polish, 5. peruvian, 6. british, 7. south african, 8. russian, 9. swedish, 10. german, 11. german, 12. American, 13. irish.

Exercise 2 : 1. Irak-iraki, 2. China-chinese, 3. Germany-german, 4. Venezuela-venezuelan, 5. South Africa-south african, 6. Portugal-portuguese, 7. England-english, 8. Spain-spanish, 9. Canada-canadian, 10. Kenia-kenian, 11. Korea-korean, 12. Bulgaria-bulgarian, 13. Australia-australian.



## ***Lesson 20 ( continued )***

pp 139

Exercise 3 : 1. germany, 2. persia/siria, 3. germany, 4. france, 6. USA, 7. chile, 8. great britain, 9. south africa, 10. hungary, 11. spain, 12. argentina/uruguay, 13. italy, 14. france, 15. great britain, 16. china/italy, 17. italy, 18. england/brazil, 19. holand.

Exercise 4 : 1. argentina-argentinian, 2. chile-chilean, 3. Canada-canadian, 4. Egypt-egyptian, 5. letonia-letonian, 6. irak-iraki, 7. italy-italian, 8. Portugal-portuguese, 9. United States-american, 10. russia-russian.

## ***Lesson 21***

pp 142

Exercise 1 : De izquierda a derecha y de arriba a abajo      José-Carmen, Miguel –Ana, Luis-Betty, María-Javier, Fernando-Pedro-Marta, María-Miguel y Carolina.

## ***Lesson 22***

pp 150

Exercise 2 : 1. a, 2. l, 3. g, 4. m, 5. a, 6. b, 7. i, 8. j, 9. k, 10. c, 11. f, 12. e, 13. d.

## ***Lesson 25***

pp 174

Exercise 3 : 1. g, 2. j, 3. c, 4. n, 5. a, 6. e, 7. i, 8. ñ, 9. d, 10. l, 11. b, 12. k, 13. f, 14. m, 15. h.

## APPENDIX 1: LINKING WORDS AND CONNECTORS.

Para Agregar	Para Contraponer	Para Concluir/Explicar
ALSO (slightly more formal)	(AL)THOUGH	AND SO*
AND (neutral)	AS A MATTER OF FACT	AS
AND* (neutral)	BUT	BECAUSE
AND FURTHERMORE	BUT* (SINO QUE)	BECAUSE OF*
AS A MATTER OF FACT	(BUT) IN ANY CASE	FOR
AS WELL* (less formal)	DESPITE THE FACT THAT	HENCE* (rather formal)
AS WELL (less formal)	EVEN THOUGH	NAMELY* (+ more specific)
BESIDES* (as well as)	EXCEPT	SINCE
BESIDES (also)	EXCEPT*	SO* (just at the beginning)
IN ADDITION TO*	HOWEVER	SO
IN FACT	IN FACT	SO THAT
MOREOVER	NEVERTHELESS	THAT IS TO SAY* (+ general)
TOO (less formal)	NONETHELESS	THEN
	NOTWITHSTANDING	THEREFORE
	STILL	THUS* (formal)
	UNLESS	
	WHILE	
	YET	
Para Condicionar	Para Ordenar	Para Mostrar Opciones
AS	AFTER	EITHER...OR*
AS IF	AFTER*	NEITHER...NOR*
AS LONG AS	BEFORE	NOR (invierte verbo + sujeto)
AS THOUGH	BEFORE*	OR*
IF	FINALLY	OR ELSE
IN CASE (= IF )(AmE)	FIRST	OTHERWISE
IN CASE OF*	SECOND	WHETHER...OR*
IN ORDER TO*	THEN	
JUST IN CASE	UNTIL	
PROVIDED		
PROVIDING THAT		
SO AS NOT TO*		
SO AS TO*		
SO THAT		
WHEREAS		
WHETHER		
WHETHER... OR*		
WHILE		
Wh-words I	Wh-words II	Misceláneos
HOW	WHAT (unknown set of things)	ACCORDING TO*
HOW*	WHATEVER	AS* (needs a Su + Verb)
HOW FAR	WHEN	AS
HOW LONG	WHENEVER	AS...AS
HOW MANY	WHERE	AS FOR (derogatory)
HOW MUCH	WHEREVER	AS SOON AS
HOW OFTEN	WHEREUPON (because of which)	AS WELL AS
	WHICH (known set of things)	AS WELL AS*
	WHICH* (= que)	BOTH... AND*
	WHICHEVER	JUST AS
	WHO*	LIKE (does not need a Verb)
	WHOM (very formal or written)	THAN
	WHOEVER*	THAT
	WHY	THEREFORE

### Para Agregar

**You'll have to get a passport, AND you'll ALSO need a visa**  
Tendrás que sacar un pasaporte **y además**, necesitarás una visa.

**Mary buys things AND\* sells them at a higher price. (\*son dos verbos de una sola oración)**  
Mary compra cosas **y** las vende a un precio más alto.

**My father works at a factory in Chicago AND my mother works at a firm in Los Angeles.**  
Mi padre trabaja en una fábrica en Chicago **y** mi madre trabaja en una empresa en Los Ángeles.

**She doesn't want to study , AND FURTHERMORE she doesn't want to work either.**  
Ella no quiere estudiar, **y más encima**, ella tampoco quiere trabajar.

**He was a bad person, AND FURTHERMORE he was very proud of that.**  
Él era una mala persona y, **además**, estaba muy orgulloso de eso.

**I don't have a car. AS A MATTER OF FACT, I can't drive.**  
Yo no tengo auto. **En realidad**, no puedo manejar.

**She can sing AND dance AS WELL\*. (\*son dos verbos de una sola oración)**  
Ella puede cantar **y** bailar **también**.

**She can sing folk music AND she can dance tap AS WELL.**  
Ella puede cantar música folclórica **y también** puede bailar tap.

**Ten of us passed Mathematics AS WELL AS\* John Doe. (\*son dos sujetos de una sola oración)**  
Diez de nosotros pasamos matemáticas **al igual que** Juan Pérez (¡el más porro!).

**There were three other people at the meeting BESIDES\* Mr. Martínez. (\*una sola oración)**  
Había tres otras personas en la reunión **además del** Sr. Martínez.

**BESIDES\* beeing a professional pianist, he's also a keen amateur singer. (\*una sola oración)**  
**Además de** ser un pianista profesional, él es también un cantante amateur muy entusiasta.

**I don't want to go to the party tonight; BESIDES I'm too tired.**  
Yo no quiero ir a la fiesta a la noche; **además**, Yo estoy muy cansado.

**IN ADDITION TO\* beeing a professional pianist, he's also an amateur singer. (\*una sola oración)**  
**Además de** ser un pianista profesional, él es también un cantante amateur muy entusiasta.

**I don't like him; IN FACT, I hate him.**  
No me gusta él; **de hecho**, lo odio.

**The rent is reasonable, and MOREOVER, the location is perfect.**  
El arriendo es razonable **y además de esto**, la ubicación es perfecta.

**You'll have to get a passport, AND you'll need a visa TOO.**  
Tendrás que sacar un pasaporte **y** necesitarás una visa **también**.

### Para Contraponer

**ALTHOUGH he was not tall, he was excellent at basketball.**  
**Si bien** él no era alto, era excelente para el baloncesto.

**ALTHOUGH she appears to be happy, she is actually very sad.**  
**Aunque** parece ser feliz, ella está muy triste en realidad.

**Most of them sent their apologies ALTHOUGH they didn't have to.**  
La mayoría de ellos envió sus disculpas **aunque** no tenían que hacerlo.

**She's not late for work. AS A MATTER OF FACT, she's nearly always early.**  
Ella no llega atrasada al trabajo. **En realidad**, ella casi siempre llega antes.

**He didn't work BUT he rested all day.**  
No trabajó **sino que** descansó todo el día

**He spoke clearly, BUT I didn't understand him.**  
Habló claramente **pero** no lo entendí.

**She saw me, BUT she didn't recognize me.**  
Ella me vio **pero** no me reconoció.

**She is not from Argentina BUT\* from Brazil. (\*son dos DONDE de una sola oración)**  
Ella no es de Argentina **sino que** de Brasil.

**The cost may be lower than we thought, BUT IN ANY CASE it will still be quite substantial.**  
El costo puede ser menor de lo pensado, **pero de todos modos**, será muy substancial.

**He came to the meeting last Thursday DESPITE THE FACT THAT he was ill.**  
Él vino a la reunión del Jueves (pasado) **a pesar de que** él estaba enfermo.

**My family are happy with the new house DESPITE THE FACT THAT it's old.**  
Mi familia está feliz con la casa nueva, **a pesar del hecho que** ésta es vieja.

**DESPITE THE FACT THAT she said she would kill him, he came to see her this weekend.**  
**A pesar del hecho que** ella le dijo que lo mataría, él vino a verla este fin de semana.

**They didn't come to the party EVEN THOUGH they were invited by the Queen herself.**  
Ellos no vinieron a la fiesta **aunque** fueron invitados por la Reina en persona.

**EVEN THOUGH it was raining, we had to go out anyway.**  
**Aunque** estaba lloviendo, nosotros tuvimos que salir de todos modos.

**They would go to Europe, EXCEPT they have to go to Japan.**  
Irían a Europa **salvo que** tengan que ir a Japón.

**I would go, EXCEPT it's too far.**  
Yo iría **pero** está muy lejos.

**I can do everything around the house EXCEPT\* cook. (\*son dos verbos de una sola oración)**  
Yo puedo hacer todo en la casa **salvo** cocinar.

**They were not having fun, HOWEVER they stayed all night.**  
Ellos no se estaban divirtiendo, **sin embargo**, se quedaron toda la noche.

**He didn't study much, HOWEVER he got good grades.**  
Él no estudiaba mucho, **sin embargo**, obtenía buenas notas

**A: He's too old for the job.**  
**B: Not at all. IN FACT, he's younger than you.**  
A: Es muy viejo para el trabajo.  
B: E absoluto. **De hecho**, él es más joven que tú.

**I can't go. NEVERTHELESS, I appreciate the invitation.**

Yo no puedo ir. **No obstante**, te agradezco la invitación.

**This year's fall in profits was not unexpected. NEVERTHELESS, it is disappointing.**

La caída en las ganancias de este año no fue inesperada. **No obstante**, es frustrante.

**The Chilean President had an accident. NONETHELESS, she will be at the ceremony.**

La Presidenta de Chile sufrió un accidente. **A pesar de lo cual**, ella estará en la ceremonia.

My wife doesn't like travelling by plane **NONETHELESS**, she'll go with me to Paris in March.

A mi esposa no le gusta viajar en avión **a pesar de lo cual**, ella me acompañará a París en Marzo.

**He's determined to go ahead with the plan NOTWITHSTANDING\* widespread public opposition.**

Él está decidido a seguir con el plan **no obstante** la diseminada oposición pública.

**They went ahead, public opposition NOTWITHSTANDING\*. (\*es una sola oración)**

Ellos siguieron adelante, **a pesar de** la oposición pública.

**Jack didn't study much for the test; STILL he managed to pass it.**

Jack no estudió mucho para la prueba; **no obstante**, se las arregló para aprobar.

**He can not speak very well; STILL he understands everything.**

Él no puede hablar bien, **sin embargo**, él entiende todo.

**They felt very sad; STILL they forced themselves to smile all the time.**

Ellos se sentían muy tristes, **a pesar de lo cual**, se obligaban a si mismos a sonreír todo el tiempo.

**You can not drink alcohol here, UNLESS you are an adult.**

No puedes beber alcohol aquí, **a menos que** seas un adulto.

**They won't be able to travel to Europe, UNLESS they have their passports.**

Ellos no podrán viajar a Europa, **a menos que** tengan sus pasaportes.

**UNLESS you can speak English very well, you can not study in an american university.**

**A menos que** puedas hablar inglés muy bien, no puedes estudiar en una universidad americana.

**WHILE they didn't know her very well, they invited her to their wedding.**

**Aunque** no la conocían bien, la invitaron a su boda.

**He wanted to reply to that accusation, YET he didn't.**

Él quería contestar a esa acusación, **sin embargo**, (él) no lo hizo.

**She is not an attractive woman YET you can't help liking her.**

Ella no es una mujer atractiva **pero de todos modos** no puedes evitar que te guste.

### **Para Concluir/Explicar**

**She wrote an excellent book AND SO\* won a place in the history of Literature. (sin sujeto)**

Ella escribió un libro excellent **lo que le valió** ganar un lugar en la historia de la Literatura.

**The violence got worse in the capital city AS the elections approached.**

La violencia empeoró en la capital **debido a que** se acercaban las elecciones.

**I don't want to go out BECAUSE it is too cold.**

No quiero salir **porque** está demasiado frío.

**BECAUSE you didn't come to the meeting, I decided to pay you a visit.**  
Ya **que** no viniste a la reunión, decidí venir a dar una vuelta para verte..

**They stayed in BECAUSE OF\* the bad weather. (\*es una sola oración)**  
Ellos se quedaron en casa **debido a** mal tiempo.

**She can not play sports BECAUSE OF\* her illness. (\*es una sola oración)**  
Ella no puede practicar deportes **debido a** su enfermedad.

**We'll have to stay home, FOR it is raining outside.**  
Tendremos que quedarnos en casa **porque** está lloviendo afuera.

**He didn't greet her, FOR he was very angry.**  
Él no la saludó **porque** estaba muy enojado.

**She turned on the lights, FOR she was afraid of the dark.**  
Encendió las luces **porque** tenía miedo a la oscuridad

**The old lady does not go out in the winter, FOR she feels the cold a great deal.**  
La viejita no sale en el invierno **ya que** siente demasiado frío.

**I fell off my bike yesterday: HENCE the bruises.**  
Me caí de la bicicleta ayer **de ahí** los moretones.

**The town was built near a bridge on the River Cam: HENCE the name Cambridge.**  
El pueblo fue construido cerca de un puente sobre el Río Cam: **por eso** el nombre Cambridge

**There were two people in the house, NAMELY\* Tom and Mary. (\*es una sola oración)**  
Había dos personas en la casa, **a saber** Tom y Mary.

**We visited two ancient cities, NAMELY\* Nimes and Arles. (\*es una sola oración)**  
Nosotros visitamos dos ciudades antiguas, **es decir** Nimes y Arles.

**He didn't understand a word, SINCE he doesn't speak English.**  
No entendió ni una palabra **puesto que** no habla inglés.

**SINCE it was too late, they decided to go to sleep.**  
**Debido a que** era demasiado tarde, decidieron irse a dormir.

**She shouldn't eat so much, SINCE she is a little fat.**  
Ella no debería comer tanto **debido a que** ella está un poco gorda.

**It was dark, SO I couldn't see what was happening.**  
Estaba oscuro, **por lo que** no pude ver lo que estaba pasando.

**SO\* that's what you've been up to while I've been away. (sólo al principio con asombro)**  
**Así que** eso es lo que has estado haciendo **mientras** yo he estado lejos.

**My wife had a terrible headache, SO she went to bed early.**  
Mi esposa tenía un terrible dolor de cabeza **así que** se fue a acostar temprano.

**I packed him a little food SO THAT he wouldn't get hungry.**  
Yo le eché un poco de comida **para que no** anduviera con hambre.

**Arabic's written in the opposite direction to English, THAT IS TO SAY (i.e.) it's written from right to left.**  
El Árabe se escribe en dirección opuesta al Inglés, **es decir** se escribe de derecha a izquierda.

**Go out by the back door, THEN no one will see you.**

Sal por la puerta trasera, **así** nadie te verá.

**If x= 5 and y= 3, THEN xy = 15.**

Si “x” es igual a 5 e “y” es igual a 3, **entonces** “x” multiplicado por “y” es igual a 15.

**I didn't have enough time to study for the test and THEREFORE I couldn't pass it.**

No tuve suficiente tiempo para estudiar para la prueba y, **por lo tanto**, no pude aprobarla.

**John left very late and THEREFORE he didn't arrive on time.**

Juan salió muy tarde y, **por lo tanto**, no llegó a tiempo.

**The new machines will work twice as fast, THUS\* greatly reducing costs. (\*sin sujeto)**

Las nuevas máquinas trabajarán el doble de rápido y **así** reducirán los costos enormemente.

Las nuevas máquinas trabajarán el doble de rápido, reduciendo los costos enormemente.

### **Para Condicionar**

**They found a wallet AS the two boys walked down the street.**

Encontraron una billetera **mientras** los dos chicos caminaban por la calle.

**AS Winter approaches, the temperature gets colder and colder.**

**A medida que** se aproxima el invierno, la temperatura se pone cada vez más y más fría.

**She saw us AS she entered the restaurant.**

Ella nos vio **cuando** entró al restorán.

**He doesn't run fast AS he used to when he was at the university.**

Él no corre rápido **tal como** lo hacía **cuando** estaba en la universidad.

**He acts AS IF he were rich.**

Él actúa **como si** fuera rico.

**They treat me AS IF they didn't know me.**

Ellos me tratan **como si** no me conocieran.

**Bill started to shop AS IF he had won the lottery.**

Bill comenzó a comprar **como si** hubiera ganado la lotería.

**They looked AS IF they hadn't slept for days.**

Se veían **como si** no hubieran dormido desde hace días.

**You can stay here AS LONG AS you work hard.**

Te puedes quedar aquí **siempre y cuando** trabajes duro.

**I will live in this city AS LONG AS I can get a good job.**

Viviré en esta ciudad **mientras** pueda conseguir un buen trabajo.

**I will let you know her secret AS LONG AS you get out of my life.**

Yo te contaré su secreto **con tal que** desaparezcas de mi vida.

**He acts AS THOUGH he were rich.**

Él actúa **como si** fuera rico.

**They treat me AS THOUGH they didn't know me.**

Ellos me tratan **como si** no me conocieran.

**Bill started to shop AS THOUGH he had won the lottery.**

Bill comenzó a comprar **como si** hubiera ganado la lotería.

**They looked AS THOUGH they hadn't slept for days.**

Se veían **como si** no hubieran dormido desde hace días.

**IF you drink too much, you'll get drunk.**

**Si** bebes demasiado, te emborracharás.

**IF you spend more than you earn, you'll become a poor man.**

**Si** gastas más de lo que ganas, te convertirás en un hombre pobre.

**He wouldn't do this IF he were in your place.**

Él no haría esto **Si** estuviese en tu lugar.

**Call this number IN CASE you get lost.**

Llama a este número **si (es que)** te pierdes.

**You should take your coat IN CASE it rains.**

Deberías llevar tu abrigo **por si** llueve.

**IN CASE they are late, we can always sit in the bar.**

**En caso que** ellos lleguen tarde, siempre podemos sentarnos (hay espacio) en el mesón.

**Break the window IN CASE OF\* emergency. (\*es una sola oración)**

Rompe la ventana **en caso de** emergencia.

**They left early IN ORDER TO\* arrive on time for the movie. (\*es una sola oración)**

Ellos salieron temprano **para** llegar a tiempo para la película.

**We are working harder IN ORDER TO\* earn more money. (\*es una sola oración)**

Estamos trabajando más duro **para** ganar más dinero.

**I'll cook plenty of potatoes JUST IN CASE (they decide to stay for dinner.)**

Voy a cocinar hartas papas **por si acaso** (se les ocurre quedarse a cenar).

**I will buy the product, PROVIDED I can pay for it by credit card.**

Compraré el producto, **siempre que** pueda pagarlo con la tarjeta de crédito.

**They will believe you, PROVIDED you swear that it is true.**

Te creerán, **siempre y cuando** jures que es verdad.

**They will go fishing next weekend, PROVIDING THAT it doesn't rain.**

Ellos irán a pescar el próximo fin de semana, **siempre que** no llueva.

**He took a short nap SO AS NOT TO\* be too tired for the party. (\*es una sola oración)**

El tomó una breve siesta **para no** estar demasiado cansado para la fiesta.

**She wrote down his telephone number SO AS NOT TO\* forget it. (\*es una sola oración)**

Ella anotó su número de teléfono **para no** olvidarlo.

**They decided to take a plane SO AS TO\* travel faster. (\*es una sola oración)**

Ellos decidieron tomar un avión **para** viajar más rápido.

**She paid by cash SO AS TO\* get a good discount. (\*es una sola oración)**

Ella pagó en efectivo **para** obtener un buen descuento.



**You should learn more vocabulary SO THAT you can speak better.**  
Deberías aprender más vocabulario **para que** puedas hablar mejor.

**They decided to save extra money SO THAT they would be able to go on vacation.**  
Ellos decidieron ahorrar dinero extra **para así** poder ir de vacaciones.

**He gave her a present SO THAT she would feel better.**  
Él le dio a ella un regalo **para que** ella se sienta mejor.

**The weather is very nice here in summer, WHEREAS in winter it is not so good.**  
El tiempo es muy lindo aquí en verano, **mientras que** en invierno no es tan bueno.

**I had to give the explanations to her WHEREAS you were the one who made the mistake.**  
Yo tuve que darle las explicaciones a ella **siendo que** tú fuiste quien cometió el error.

**You must tell me WHETHER you will come to my wedding.**  
Debes decirme **si** vendrás a mi boda.

**I don't know WHETHER to buy this computer OR not. (\*es una sola oración con 2 verbos)**  
No sé **si** comprar esta computadora **o** no.

**I don't know WHETHER to take it OR leave it. (\*es una sola oración con 2 verbos)**  
No sé **si** llevarlo **o** dejarlo.

**She didn't understand WHETHER she had to go OR stay.**  
Ella no entendió **si** tenía que ir **o** quedarse.

**Many things happened here WHILE you were out.**  
Muchas cosas pasaron aquí **mientras** tú estuviste afuera.

**My parents-in-law arrived home WHILE we were having dinner.**  
Mis suegros llegaron a la casa **mientras** nosotros estábamos cenando.  
Mis suegros llegaron a la casa **mientras** nosotros cenábamos.

### Para Ordenar

**He started to eat AFTER he had washed his hands.**  
Él comenzó a comer **después de** haberse lavado las manos.

**AFTER he had eaten, he went to bed.**  
**Después de que** había comido, se fue a la cama.

**He started to eat AFTER washing his hands. (sin sujeto y el verbo en ING)**  
Él comenzó a comer **después de** lavarse las manos.

**AFTER eating, he went to bed. (sin sujeto y el verbo en ING)**  
**Después de** comer, se fue a la cama.

**Billy washed his hands BEFORE he started to eat.**  
Billy se lavó sus manos **antes de** empezar a comer.

**He had trained for years BEFORE he decided to box professionally.**  
Él había entrenado durante años **antes de** decidirse a boxear profesionalmente.

**Billy washed his hands BEFORE eating. (sin sujeto y el verbo en ING)**  
Billy se lavó sus manos **antes de** comer.

He had trained for years **BEFORE\*** boxing professionally. (sin sujeto y el verbo en ING)  
Él había entrenado durante años **antes de** boxear profesionalmente.

**FIRST**, I will go to the supermarket in Loftybridge. **SECOND**, I'll visit my sister in her house after 7 p.m., **THEN**, I will pay a short visit to my secretary and **FINALLY**, I will come back home around 11 p.m.  
**Primero**, voy a ir al supermercado en Puente Alto. **Segundo**, voy a ir a ver a mi hermana a su casa después de la 7, **luego** voy a ir a darme una vuelta donde mi secretaria **y por último**, voy a regresar a la casa cerca de las 11 de la noche..

They listened in silence **UNTIL** he finished his speech.  
Ellos escucharon en silencio **hasta que** él terminó su discurso.

He looked for his keys **UNTIL** he found them.  
Él buscó sus llaves **hasta que** las encontró.

Bill can not go out to play soccer **UNTIL** he completes his homework.  
Bill no puede salir a jugar al fútbol **hasta que** termine su tarea.

### Para Mostrar Opciones

**EITHER\*** start to work **OR\*** quit this business. (\*es una sola oración con 2 verbos) (+)  
O empiezas a trabajar o dejas este negocio.

He must be **EITHER\*** very brave **OR\*** very crazy. (\*es una sola oración con 2 como) (+)  
Él debe ser o muy valiente o muy loco.

You should **EITHER\*** work **OR\*** study. (\*es una sola oración con 2 verbos) (+)  
Tú deberías, o trabajar, o estudiar

I want **NEITHER\*** to work **NOR\*** to study. (\*es una sola oración con 2 verbos) (-)  
No quiero ni trabajar ni estudiar.

She drinks **NEITHER\*** wine **NOR\*** beer. (\*es una sola oración con 2 verbos compuestos) (-)  
Ella no toma ni vino ni cerveza.

**NEITHER\*** Susan **NOR\*** Bill wants to see that film. (\*es una sola oración con 2 sujetos) (-)  
Ni Susan ni Bill quieren ver esa película.

Bill didn't come today, **NOR** will he come tomorrow.  
Bill no vino hoy; **ni tampoco** vendrá mañana.

He never works. He is always sleeping **OR\*** watching TV. (\*es una sola oración con 2 verbos)  
Él nunca trabaja. Siempre está durmiendo o mirando TV.

With all that money, he could buy a house **OR\*** travel around the world. (\*es una sola oración)  
Con todo ese dinero, él podría comprar una casa o viajar alrededor del mundo.

You should study harder, **OR ELSE** you will fail the test.  
Deberías estudiar más duro, **sino** reprobarás la prueba.

They must leave now, **OR ELSE** they will arrive late.  
Ellos deben irse ahora, **de lo contrario** llegarán tarde.

We should finish this now, **OTHERWISE** we'll have to do it tomorrow.  
Deberíamos terminar esto ahora, **sino** tendremos que hacerlo mañana.

**Fortunately, they left early; OTHERWISE they wouldn't have arrived on time.**  
Afortunadamente salieron temprano; **de otra manera** no habrían llegado a tiempo.

**I'm glad I accepted your invitation; OTHERWISE I hadn't met Patricia.**  
Me alegra haber aceptado tu invitación, **de lo contrario**, no habría conocido a Patricia.

**I'm not sure whether she will come by herself to the party or I will need to fetch her. (Cláusula)**  
Yo no estoy seguro **si (es que)** ella se vendrá sola a la fiesta **o si** tendré que pasar a buscarla.

### Wh-words I

**The teachers are not really sure HOW their students are going to celebrate Christmass.**  
Los profesores no están muy seguros **cómo** sus alumnos van a celebrar Navidad.

**If you know HOW this problem can be solved in the short run, please let us know.**  
Si usted sabe **cómo** este problema se puede solucionar a corto plazo, por favor háganoslo saber.

**The teachers are not really sure HOW\* to make their students study more. (sin SU y to + verb)**  
Los profesores no están muy seguros **cómo** hacer que sus alumnos estudien más.

**I know HOW\* to play the guitar BUT I don't know HOW\* to play the drums. (\*agrandar el verbo)**  
Sé **cómo** tocar guitarra **pero** no sé **cómo** tocar la batería

**I don't know HOW FAR I want to go on with my quest.**  
Yo no sé **cuán lejos** quiero llegar en mi búsqueda.

**None of them wants to tell us HOW FAR the church is from here.**  
Ninguno de ellos quiere decirnos **cuán lejos/a qué distancia** queda la iglesia desde aquí

**Your leader will tell you now HOW LONG you should wait outside the tent before going into it.**  
Su líder les dirá ahora **cuánto tiempo** ustedes deberán esperar afuera de la carpa antes de ingresar.

**I don't remember HOW LONG she was sleeping inside the car before leaving.**  
No recuerdo **cuánto rato** estuvo durmiendo adentro del auto antes de irse.

**I'm almost certain about HOW MANY people are coming to the meeting.**  
Estoy casi seguro sobre **cuántas** personas vienen a la reunión.

**You must know HOW MANY students were missing today.**  
Tú debes saber **cuántos** alumnos faltaron a la clase de hoy.

**No one else can tell you HOW MUCH I really love you.**  
Nadie más puede decirte **cuánto** te amo realmente.

**Her sisters do not remember HOW MUCH they were charged by the hotel owner in Arica.**  
Sus hermanas no recuerdan **cuánto** les cobró el dueño del hotel en Arica.

**It's hard to say for sure HOW OFTEN this phenomenon is to happen in the future.**  
Es difícil decir con certeza **cuán a menudo** este fenómeno se ha de producir en el futuro.

**The charge will depend on HOW OFTEN you use the swimming pool.**  
El cobro dependerá de **con cuánta frecuencia/cuán seguido** usen la piscina.

### Wh-words II

**I can't believe WHAT you are telling me about the bank.**  
Yo no puedo creer **lo que** me cuentas acerca del banco.

**It is incredible WHAT you have done for those children from Coltauco Town.**

Es increíble **lo que** has hecho por esos niños del Pueblito de Coltauco.

**I'm sure that you can do WHATEVER they ask you to do for the company.**

Estoy seguro que tú puedes hacer **lo que sea que** ellos te pidan que hagas por la empresa.

**You can ask for WHATEVER you want as long as yuu do it respectfully.**

Tú puedes pedir **cualquier cosa** que quieras siempre y cuando lo hagas con respecto.

**He always goes to the movies WHENEVER he has the time.**

Él siempre va al cine **cada vez que** él tiene tiempo.

**My mother always visits my brother WHEN she goes to Santiago on Thursdays.**

Mi madre siempre pasa a ver a mi hermano **cuando** ella va a Santiago los Jueves.

**My son José Antonio says that he'd like to be a doctor WHEN he is an adult.**

Mi hijo José Antonio dice que le gustaría ser doctor **cuando** (él) sea grande.

**Why do you want a new job WHEN you have such a good one already? ( =IF )**

¿Por qué quieres un nuevo trabajo **considerando que** tienes uno tan bueno ya?

**They kept trying WHEN they must have known it was hopeless. ( = EVEN THOUGH)**

Ellos siguieron intentando **a pesar (del hecho) que** deben haber sabido que era inútil.

**WHENEVER they have to work, they feel sick.**

**Cada vez que** ellos tienen que trabajar, se sienten enfermos.

**I'll give you a call WHENEVER I had the chance.**

Yo te pegaré una llamada **en cuanto** pueda (tenga la posibilidad)

**WHENEVER did you have time to do that? ( = SURPRISE)**

¿**En qué momento** tuviste tiempo para hacer eso?

**This is the office building WHERE I worked from 1997 to 2000.**

Este es el edificio de oficinas **donde** (yo) trabajé desde el 97 al 2000.

**The crisis has reached a point WHERE the company should ask for an international coaching.**

La crisis ha llegado al punto **en que/en donde** la compañía debiera pedir una asesoría internacional.

**WHEREVER you go, I go too.**

**A donde sea que** (tú) vayas, yo voy también.

Sleep **WHEREVER** you like.

Duerme **en cualquier parte que** te guste.

Duerme **donde sea que** te guste.

**One of the men insulted another , WHEREUPON a fight brouk out.**

Uno de los tipos insulto a otro, **y al rato después producto de lo mismo** se desató una pelea.

**This is the book WHICH I told you about. ( =THAT) (known set of things)**

Este s el libro **del que** (yo) te conté.

**The police arrived to the discotheque, AFTER WHICH the situation became calmer.**

La policía llegó a la discoteca, **después de lo cual** la situación se calmó.

**The train, WHICH\* takes one hour to get here, is quicker than the bus, WHICH\* takes two. (sin SU)**

El tren, **el cual** se demora una hora en llegar acá, es más rápido que el bus, **el cual** se demora 2 horas.

**It has the same result, WHICHEVER way you do it.**

Te va a dar el mismo resultado, **cualquiera sea** la forma que (tú) lo hagas.

Te va a dar el mismo resultado, **sin importar** la forma **que** (tú) lo hagas.

**I don't care about the day, I want you to come to my office WHICHEVER day you choose to come.**

No me importa el día, yo quiero me vengas a mi oficina **cualquier** día **que** (tú) elijas venir.

No me importa el día, yo quiero me vengas a mi oficina **cualquiera sea** el día **que** (tú) elijas venir.

**I don't know the family WHO\* live there. (sin SU)**

(Yo) no conozco a la familia **que/quienes** vive(n) allá.

**A postman is a man WHO\* delivers letters. (sin SU)**

Un cartero es un hombre **que** entrega la correspondencia.

**The Project Manageress said that she wouldn't appoint a man WHOM she didn't trust.**

La Gerenta de Proyectos dijo que (ella) no designaría a un hombre **en quien** (ella) no confiara.

**WHOEVER it is, I don't want to see her.**

**Quienquiera** que sea, (yo) no quiero verla.

**She knows all the US president's dates of birth WHOEVER you care to name.**

Ella se sabe la fecha de nacimiento de todos los Presidentes de los EE.UU **de quien sea** que le nombres.

**WHOEVER told you to do that? (= SURPRISE)**

**¿Quién demonios/diablos** te dijo que hicieras eso?

**They asked him WHY he did it.**

Ellos le preguntaron **por qué** (él) lo hizo,

**I don't understand the reason WHY you can't come to my birthday party tonight.**

Yo no entiendo **el por qué** (tú) no puedes venir a mi (fiesta de) cumpleaños esta noche.

**I can't see WHY it shouldn't work well.**

No veo **por qué** (esto) no debiera funcionar bien.

**I'm looking for my glasses; WHY, I was wearing them all the time! (AmE = SURPRISE OR IMPATIENCE)**

(Yo) ando buscando mis lentes; **pero por qué** si, (yo) los andaba trayendo todo el rato.

### Misceláneos

**Everything was done ACCORDING TO\* his instructions. (\*es parte del como)**

Todo fue hecho **de acuerdo** a sus instrucciones

**ACCORDING TO\* this article, there wouldn't be life in Mars. (\*es parte del como)**

**Según** este artículo, no habría vida en el planeta Marte.

**She acted AS\* a crazy woman does. (\*es parte del como) (debe llevar SU + VE )**

Ella actuaba **como** una loca.

**He plays table tennis AS\* a professional... (=very good and he lives on this)**

Él juega tenis de mesa **como** un profesional... **(lo hace muy bien y vive de esto)** (cf. LIKE)

**She will never be able to feel AS I do.**

Ella nunca será capaz de sentir **como** yo lo hago.

**He is not AS intelligent AS they thought he'd become.**

Él no es **tan** inteligente **como** ellos pensaron que llegaría a ser.

**Jane will sleep on my bed tonight; AS FOR him, he will have to sleep on the floor.**  
Juanita dormirá en mi cama; **en lo que respecta a él, (él) tendrá que dormir en el suelo.**

**You can stay here all night long; AS FOR me, I'm leaving this place before midnight.**  
Te puedes quedar acá toda la noche; **en lo que a mí respecta, me voy de este lugar antes de las 12.**

**I will do this work AS SOON AS I can.**  
Haré este trabajo **tan pronto como** pueda.

**She started to work AS SOON AS she graduated from the university.**  
Ella comenzó a trabajar **en cuanto** se graduó de la universidad.

**My sister AS WELL AS John will go to the movies tomorrow. (sólo agranda el Sujeto)**  
Mi hermana, **así como también** John, irán al cine mañana.

**She is intelligent AS WELL AS kind. (sólo agranda el Como)**  
Ella es inteligente **además de** amable.

**She works AS WELL AS she studies.**  
Ella trabaja **además de** estudiar.

**He speaks BOTH softly AND clearly. (sólo agranda el Como)**  
Él habla **tanto** suavemente **como** claramente.

**He plays BOTH the piano AND the harp. (sólo es parte del Verbo)**  
Ella toca **tanto** el piano **como** el arpa.

**My sister used to work at a supermarket JUST AS you are doing now.**  
Mi hermana solía trabajar en un supermercado **tal como** tú lo estás haciendo ahora.

**This has happened JUST AS my master had predicted in 200 years ago.**  
Esto ha sucedido **tal y como** mi maestro lo predijo 200 años atrás.

**She cried LIKE a baby when they told her the news.**  
Ella lloró **como** una guagua cuando le dieron la noticia.

**He plays table tennis LIKE a professional... (very good but he's not a professional)**  
Él juega tenis de mesa **como** un profesional... **(lo hace muy bien pero no profesionalmente)**

**They started to have more problems sooner THAN they expected.**  
Empezaron a tener más problemas antes **de lo que** esperaban.

**She discovered that learning English is more difficult THAN she thought.**  
Ella descubrió que aprender inglés es más difícil **de lo que** (ella) pensaba.

**I knew deep in my heart THAT this would happen some day.**  
Yo sabía en lo profundo de mi corazón **que** esto sucedería algún día.

**She never thought THAT I would do this for her.**  
Ella nunca pensó **que** yo haría esto por ella.

# SOURCES

The definitions, uses and meanings of the different words and terms used in this book as well as the grammatical and syntactical pieces of information included throughout the lessons were taken from a widely known English dictionary.

Also, the pieces of information given in the different units of this book were taken from different widely known encyclopedias and then adapted and translated into English by me.

The rest of the information included in this book and the lay out of this book are entirely of my own.

The Author